

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES  
PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE  
FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

FOOD ADVISORY COMMITTEE

**Volume I**

Tuesday, August 27, 1996

8:17 a.m.

Salons A, B, C  
Marriott Metro Center  
775 12th Street, N.W.

Washington, D.C.

P A R T I C I P A N T S

Committee Members:

E. Wayne Askew, Ph.D., Acting Chairman  
Dr. Lynn A. Larsen, Executive Secretary  
Rhona Applebaum, Ph.D.  
Stephen H. Benedict, Ph.D.  
Henry W. Blackburn, M.D.  
Bruce M. Chassy, Ph.D.  
Fergus M. Clydesdale, Ph.D.  
Naomi K. Fukagawa, M.D.  
John J. Guzewich, M.P.H.  
Dennis P.H. Hsieh, Sc.D.  
Robert W. Katz, M.D.  
Morris E. Potter, D.V.M.  
Donna R. Richardson, J.D., R.N.  
Mary Y. Wang, Ph.D.

Consultants:

Denise E. Bruner, M.D.  
Edward M. Croom, Ph.D.  
Steven Dentali, Ph.D.  
Harry H.S. Fong, Ph.D.  
John W. Georgitis, M.D.  
Ka Kit Paul Hui, M.D., F.A.C.P.  
Mario A. Inchiosa, Jr., Ph.D.  
Donald R. Jasinski, M.D.  
Lauren B. Marangell, M.D.  
George Ricaurte, M.D., Ph.D.  
Raymond L. Woosley, Jr., M.D., Ph.D.  
Irwin Ziment, M.D.

Special Industry Liaison (Food Industry):

Michael O. Ford  
Loren Israelson, J.D.

Guest Participant:

Lester M. Crawford, Ph.D., D.V.M.

Guest Speakers:

Cynthia T. Culmo, Ph.D.  
Frank Wickham  
Micheline Ho

P A R T I C I P A N T S (Continued)

FDA Staff:

Dr. Elizabeth Yetley  
Margaret Binzer, Office of Special Nutritionals  
Constance Hardy, Office of Special Nutritionals  
Dr. Bill Obermeyer  
Louisa Nickerson, Office of General Counsel  
Debbie Bowen, OTC Drug Staff

C O N T E N T S

<u>AGENDA ITEM</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Welcome and Introductions - E. Wayne Askew, Ph.D.	5
Administrative	12
Introduction	17
Open Public Hearing	51
Texas Experience	73
Ohio Experience	84
Canadian Experience	106
Focus, Charge and Questions	139
Second Market Review	164
Safety Evaluation	195
Committee Discussions	219
Open Public Hearing	256



1 into open public hearing, take a break and come back, and  
2 have more open public hearing. We have a number of people  
3 that wish to comment. People will be limited to seven-and-  
4 a-half minutes.

5           Then we'll have an update from several people,  
6 including people from Texas and Ohio, with regard to adverse  
7 incidents, and then more time for committee questioning, and  
8 go on to the Canadian experience. Then we will have a focus  
9 and charge for the committee. We're going to have to wait  
10 until slightly after lunch before we're given our exact  
11 focus of what we're supposed to do, but I think most of us  
12 have a general idea. Beth Yetley will give us further  
13 detail on exactly what she wishes the committee to do, and  
14 we'll have an opportunity to clarify any questions that may  
15 arise with regard to our exact purpose and focus.

16           Then in the afternoon, we will have a report on  
17 safety evaluation and then another open public hearing, and  
18 after that, we will recess and reconvene again tomorrow  
19 morning to have more open public hearing and discussion, and  
20 then the committee will discuss and deliberate and come to  
21 some advisory information for the Food and Drug  
22 Administration.

23           Now, remember, this committee is an advisory  
24 committee and it is just that. We are asked from time to

1 time to provide advice to the Food and Drug Administration.  
2 Our deliberations are advisory in nature, not binding,  
3 simply to provide our best estimate with regard particularly  
4 to safety issues to the Food and Drug Administration.

5 I'd like to mention that after all our discussion  
6 is done on Wednesday, we will go around the room, and  
7 everybody at the table will have an opportunity to give a  
8 summary statement, if they so desire, concerning what  
9 they've heard in the meeting and their feelings with regard  
10 to the public safety aspects that are under consideration  
11 here.

12 I would like everybody that wishes to speak from  
13 the committee to be sure and identify yourself each time you  
14 address the microphone because this is being recorded, and  
15 without that, it's difficult to attribute comments in the  
16 record to whoever is speaking. So if you want to make sure  
17 that your comments are attributed to you, identify yourself  
18 each time you speak into the microphone.

19 I'd like to start by going around the table here  
20 and introducing everybody. We have a rather large group  
21 here today. The Committee on Food Safety, as I said, has  
22 been augmented by a number of subject matter experts, and I  
23 think that we will just go around the room. Give us your  
24 name, your organization, and we'll proceed around.

1           We'll start down in the far corner with Loren  
2 Israelson.

3           MR. ISRAELSON: Good morning. I'm Loren  
4 Israelson. I'm Executive Director of the Utah Natural  
5 Products Alliance based in Salt Lake City, which is a major  
6 center of dietary supplement manufacturers in the United  
7 States. I'm serving as an industry representative.

8           DR. RICAURTE: Good morning. My name is George  
9 Ricaurte. I'm in the Department of Neurology at Johns  
10 Hopkins University School of Medicine, and my background is  
11 in pharmacology.

12           DR. DENTALI: Good morning. My name is Steven  
13 Dentali. I'm with Dentali Associates. I'm a consultant to  
14 the natural products industry. My training is in  
15 pharmaceutical sciences, pharmacognosy, and herbal medicine.

16           DR. FONG: Hello. My name is Harry Fong,  
17 Professor of Pharmacognosy, College of Pharmacy, the  
18 University of Illinois at Chicago.

19           DR. HUI: Hi. My name is Ka Kit Hui of UCLA  
20 School of Medicine. I'm director of the Center for East-  
21 West Medicine. I'm an internist, I'm a clinical  
22 pharmacologist, and I'm also interested in herbal medicine  
23 and Chinese medicine.

24           DR. BRUNER: Good morning. My name is Dr. Denise

1 Bruner. I'm a private practitioner interested in bariatric  
2 medicine, which is weight reduction, and I'm also the Vice  
3 President of the American Society of Bariatric Physicians.

4 DR. CROOM: My name is Ed Croom, and I work on  
5 phyto medicines in the School of Pharmacy at the University  
6 of Mississippi and in the Department of Pharmacognosy.

7 DR. JASINSKI: My name is Don Jasinski. I'm  
8 Professor of Medicine at Johns Hopkins University School of  
9 Medicine, and chief of the Center for Chemical Dependence at  
10 Johns Hopkins University Bayview Medical Center. My area of  
11 expertise is clinical pharmacology and the measurement of  
12 abuse potential of drugs.

13 DR. BLACKBURN: Henry Blackburn, Division of  
14 Epidemiology, School of Public Health, University of  
15 Minnesota.

16 DR. APPLEBAUM: Rhona Applebaum, Executive Vice  
17 President for Scientific and Regulatory Affairs for the  
18 National Food Processors Association. My background is  
19 nutrition and food micro.

20 DR. BENEDICT: Steve Benedict, Department of  
21 Microbiology, University of Kansas.

22 DR. CHASSY: Bruce Chassy, Professor of Food  
23 Microbiology and head of the Department of Food Science and  
24 Human Nutrition at the University of Illinois.

1 DR. FUKAGAWA: Naomi Fukagawa, Department of  
2 Medicine, University of Vermont.

3 DR. ASKEW: And I'm Wayne Askew. I'm the director  
4 of the Division of Foods and Nutrition at the University of  
5 Utah, Salt Lake City, Utah, and I am sitting in for the  
6 normal chair of this committee, Dr. Ed Brandt. Dr. Brandt  
7 has been ill. He is recovering now and sends his best, but  
8 his doctors suggested that he should not travel right now,  
9 and so I'm filling in for Dr. Brandt.

10 DR. LARSEN: I'm Lynn Larsen. I'm from FDA and  
11 the Exec Sec of the Advisory Committee.

12 DR. HSIEH: I'm Dennis Hsieh, Professor of  
13 Environmental Toxicology, University of California-Davis.

14 DR. KATZ: I'm Robert Katz from the Department of  
15 Pediatrics, University of New Mexico School of Medicine.

16 MS. RICHARDSON: Donna Richardson, Howard  
17 University Medlantic Women's Health Initiative.

18 MR. GUZEWICH: Jack Guzewich, New York State  
19 Health Department Food Protection. I'm also on the  
20 epidemiology faculty at the School of Public Health,  
21 University at Albany.

22 DR. POTTER: Morris Potter, Centers for Disease  
23 Control.

24 DR. WANG: Mary Wang, food and drug scientist with

1 the California Department of Health Services.

2 DR. ZIMENT: I'm Irwin Ziment, medical director of  
3 Olive View, UCLA Medical Center in Los Angeles. My area of  
4 interest is asthma, with particular reference to the use of  
5 betaragonists(?).

6 DR. GEORGITIS: I'm John Georgitis. I'm at the  
7 Department of Pediatrics, full professor of pediatrics,  
8 Bowman Gray School of Medicine. I'm an allergist,  
9 immunologist, and pediatric pulmonologist.

10 DR. MARANGELL: I'm Dr. Lauren Marangell. I'm  
11 Director of Clinical Psychopharmacology at Baylor College of  
12 Medicine in Houston, Texas.

13 DR. INCHIOSA: I'm Mario Inchiosa. I'm Professor  
14 of Pharmacology at New York Medical College.

15 DR. WOOSLEY: I'm Dr. Raymond Woosley. I'm  
16 Professor and Chairman of the Department of Pharmacology at  
17 Georgetown University. I'm a clinical pharmacologist with a  
18 focus on cardiac arrhythmias and drug-induced cardiac  
19 toxicity.

20 MR. FORD: Michael Ford, Executive Director of the  
21 National Nutritional Foods Association. We represent about  
22 4,000 members throughout the country, both health food  
23 stores and suppliers and manufacturers and distributors of  
24 health foods and dietary supplements.

1 MS. BINZER: I'm Peggy Binzer. I'm with the  
2 Office of Special Nutritionals, FDA.

3 MS. HARDY: I'm Connie Hardy with FDA, Office of  
4 Special Nutritionals.

5 DR. ASKEW: Okay. Thank you very much. There are  
6 some members of the committee that will be arriving later  
7 that aren't here right now, but we have, as you can see,  
8 quite an interdisciplinary group around the table here, and  
9 I think this brings a good diversity of professional  
10 opinions and focus on the safety matters that we're asked to  
11 consider. I thank everybody for being here this morning and  
12 for taking part in this deliberation.

13 Now I'd like to introduce our Executive Secretary  
14 of the Committee on Food Safety, Dr. Lynn Larsen, who has  
15 some administrative announcements.

16 DR. LARSEN: Dr. Askew has already made the first  
17 announcement about Dr. Brandt, and we do send our regards to  
18 him.

19 For those members at the table here who haven't  
20 yet found your break-time retreat, it is up on the second  
21 floor in the Executive Board Room.

22 I have several notes about participants, the  
23 schedule in your notebooks. The first note says that the  
24 affiliation of Dr. Ho, one of our guest speakers, was

1 printed incorrectly in the materials we distributed. Dr. Ho  
2 is the Chief, Product Regulation Division, Bureau of Non-  
3 Prescription Drugs, Health Protection Branch, Health Canada.

4 Dr. Crawford, who I don't see at the table yet, is  
5 a former member of this committee and, while he was a member  
6 of the committee, served on the working group that met last  
7 October. Therefore, we have invited him back to participate  
8 in this meeting as a guest at the table.

9 There has been a number of changes in the schedule  
10 from that announced in the Federal Register. The open  
11 public hearing was originally announced as being from about  
12 3:00 to 5:00 today. We have now divided that and lengthened  
13 that. It is divided into three sections. I believe  
14 everyone who registered ahead of time has been informed  
15 about the section in which they are scheduled to speak. The  
16 three sections are beginning at about 9:30 this morning, at  
17 about 4:30 this afternoon, and about 8:30 tomorrow morning.

18 Under Tab C of your notebooks--we had someone call  
19 in and ask what happened to the second page of the press  
20 release. Well, the second page is there. What's missing is  
21 the last word of the first page, which should be the word  
22 "euphoria" and then a period. So if you can add that to  
23 your press release first page.

24 All of the participants here at the table have

1 been screened for conflict of interest with respect to a  
2 long series of companies and products that are affected by  
3 this hearing or might be affected by this hearing. I think  
4 we've now got--our guest speakers, at least, have signed the  
5 forms that we need them to sign with respect to conflict,  
6 and the staff will make sure that it gets done. Before you  
7 speak, please make sure you see the staff and sign those  
8 forms.

9           Amongst the rest of the committee, we only had two  
10 potential appearances of conflict, and I would like to  
11 mention what has happened with those. We have asked for and  
12 received waivers for Dr. Dentali and Dr. Askew.

13           Dr. Askew is the Director of the Division of  
14 Nutrition at the University of Utah. A graduate student in  
15 his division and under his professional supervision will  
16 conduct a clinical trial of a developmental product for  
17 Wyder(?) Nutritional Products. The product contains, among  
18 other ingredients, a botanical source of ephedrine  
19 alkaloids. A clinical research agreement is being  
20 negotiated at this time with Wyder for which the graduate  
21 student will be the principal investigator. The agreement  
22 will provide the graduate student with \$10,000 in support  
23 for research expenses through the University of Utah  
24 Division of Nutrition account. Dr. Askew, as director of

1 that division, will administer the account for the  
2 university, but will receive no personal remuneration. A  
3 waiver for the potential conflict has been approved by FDA  
4 to permit Dr. Askew to participate in this meeting and to  
5 provide his expertise as a nutritionist.

6 Dr. Dentali has advised us that he served as an  
7 expert witness for the defense in an administrative hearing  
8 in the State of New York wherein the state sought action  
9 against the sale and distribution of specified products  
10 containing ephedrine. He also represented the Council for  
11 Responsible Nutrition at a U.S. pharmacopeia conference. I  
12 believe that was here in Washington a few weeks ago. He was  
13 a paid consultant at both of these events. He received a  
14 total of \$8,000 for those consultant fees. At the present  
15 time, these consultancies have been completed, and there are  
16 no pending financial agreements between Dr. Dentali and  
17 these organizations. A waiver for the potential conflict  
18 has been approved by FDA to permit Dr. Dentali to  
19 participate in this meeting and to provide his expertise as  
20 a natural products chemist.

21 I think that concludes all of the announcements I  
22 need to make at this particular time.

23 DR. ASKEW: Thank you, Dr. Larsen.

24 At this time we will go into an introduction to

1 the issue and then a review of the deliberations of the  
2 working group. Now, remember, I said that the working group  
3 met in October 1995. The Committee on Food Safety is a  
4 relatively large committee and often has a working group  
5 consider the issue and then brings it before the entire  
6 body, and this is what occurred in October of 1995.

7 I'd like to introduce Dr. Elizabeth Yetley from  
8 the FDA at this point. Dr. Yetley will introduce us to the  
9 issue and give the committee some opportunity to ask any  
10 questions of clarification before a summary of the working  
11 group meeting is presented. Is Dr. Yetley here?

12 We will give Dr. Yetley a moment to get her slides  
13 together.

14 Dr. Larsen, do you have any comments with regard  
15 to the working group meeting that you could make at this  
16 time, or do you want to wait until after Dr. Yetley?

17 DR. LARSEN: I think I'll wait until after Dr.  
18 Yetley. Ms. Binzer and I sort of have a tag team going on  
19 her presentation and mine. My presentation is actually just  
20 a summary in place of the summary that Dr. Brandt, as Chair  
21 of that working group, would have made.

22 DR. ASKEW: I might mention in the public hearing  
23 we're going to have--one of the individuals who wanted to  
24 make a public comment has, as Dr. Larsen mentioned earlier,

1 a scheduling conflict, and so we're going to have a--is that  
2 right?

3 DR. LARSEN: Since I last talked to Dr. Askew  
4 yesterday afternoon, there have been a number of changes in  
5 the public hearing schedule.

6 DR. ASKEW: Why don't you give us an update?

7 DR. LARSEN: Okay. I'll give you an update while  
8 we're waiting.

9 We had one person who had originally said that  
10 because of employment conflicts and a court subpoena, she  
11 wasn't going to be able to attend tomorrow when I scheduled  
12 her. So we were going to sort of put her in at 1 o'clock  
13 this afternoon. When I got back to the office late  
14 yesterday, that subpoena had been canceled. She will speak  
15 tomorrow, so we can forget about that little item on the  
16 Chairman's agenda.

17 I have some notes here that Ms. Adele Audet from  
18 Massachusetts Department of Public Health will not be with  
19 us during the open public hearing, so we will cancel her out  
20 for this morning. This may get us a little faster through  
21 the morning.

22 And Mr. Bill Appler, I just had a note that he  
23 would prefer to speak tomorrow morning.

24 So those are the schedule changes that I have at

1 this point in time on the open public hearing.

2 Dr. Yetley is catching her breath at the end of  
3 the table.

4 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Yetley, we've just had the  
5 introductions and a general introduction to what we're going  
6 to do here today, and now we're ready for you to introduce  
7 us to the issue, if you're ready to go.

8 Your microphone is not on yet, I don't believe,  
9 Dr. Yetley.

10 [Pause.]

11 DR. YETLEY: Is it on now? Okay. Welcome to the  
12 Food Advisory Committee on the safety of ephedrine alkaloids  
13 as contained in dietary supplements.

14 I also don't have light. If somebody could come  
15 and help me turn the light on, I'll try to keep going in the  
16 dark here for a minute.

17 We had asked members of the working group that  
18 first met with us last October to evaluate our growing  
19 concerns at that time about the safety of ephedrine  
20 alkaloid-containing dietary supplements to join all of the  
21 members of the full Food Advisory Committee meeting for this  
22 session for the next two days.

23 There are several reasons for this meeting:  
24 first, to provide an update since the October meeting;

1 secondly, to brief the full Food Advisory Committee on the  
2 conclusions and recommendations of October's working group;  
3 and, lastly, and most importantly, to elicit final expert  
4 opinions on the best solutions for resolving the safety  
5 concerns associated with the use of these supplement  
6 products.

7           Let me just briefly provide a little bit of  
8 background, and then more detail will be provided throughout  
9 the next two days, as to why we are here and what our  
10 concerns are. To date, FDA has received over 600 reports of  
11 illness or injury, some of them clinically serious,  
12 associated with the use of dietary supplements containing  
13 ephedrine alkaloids. When we met last October, we had  
14 received just over 300 reports of adverse events. The  
15 number has since doubled.

16           Most of the adverse events reported occur in young  
17 to middle-aged women, often those who are using the products  
18 for purposes of energy or weight loss. However, adverse  
19 events have also been reported to occur in many, a broad  
20 spectrum of the population, including young adult men who  
21 are using these products for claimed usefulness in body  
22 building, and in one case a death because of so-called use  
23 of these products as an alternative to illicit street drugs.

24           The reported adverse events primarily involve the

1 cardiovascular system, including heart attack, stroke, and  
2 cardiac arrest, and the central nervous system, with  
3 symptoms and signs such as anxiety, insomnia, psychosis, and  
4 seizures. These effects are generally consistent with the  
5 known physiological and pharmacological effects of ephedrine  
6 alkaloids. These effects are seen in healthy individuals as  
7 well as those that have underlying factors for some of these  
8 conditions. Of great concern to the agency are the heart  
9 attacks and strokes and other serious, clinically serious  
10 injuries and illnesses that we're seeing in young adults who  
11 would not be expected to have risk factors for these  
12 conditions.

13           Now let me briefly explain the meeting agenda and  
14 the materials that you have received. A summary of the  
15 presentations made at the October 1995 working group meeting  
16 will be presented after I finish by Ms. Peggy Binzer. This  
17 will give you a quick overview of the issues that were  
18 discussed at that meeting. She will include in her summary  
19 the summaries of the chemistry of the ephedrine alkaloids in  
20 botanicals, as well as some information on traditional use.

21           More detailed information on these topic areas was  
22 included in the briefing books that were provided to the  
23 working group last October. We have as a resource to answer  
24 any additional questions on this Dr. Bill Obermeyer from the

1 Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition.

2 After Ms. Binzer, Dr. Lynn Larsen will summarize  
3 the conclusions reached last October by the working group.  
4 Minutes of that meeting were included in the briefing book  
5 that we mailed several weeks ago to you under Tab D.

6 Because of considerable state interest in the  
7 safety of ephedrine alkaloid-containing dietary supplements,  
8 we will begin the formal presentation this morning with Dr.  
9 Cynthia Culmo from the Texas Department of Health, who will  
10 discuss the adverse events that have been reported in the  
11 State of Texas and the ways in which Texas is addressing the  
12 public health concerns associated with these products at the  
13 state level. In addition, Dr. Frank Wickham from the Ohio  
14 State Board of Pharmacy will discuss the State of Ohio's  
15 concerns and activities with respect to these products.

16 We have also asked a representative of the  
17 Canadian Government to discuss their experiences with  
18 ephedrine alkaloid-containing products, particularly because  
19 a Canadian monograph was used by several members of last  
20 October's working group to support recommendations that they  
21 made during that meeting. Ms. Micheline Ho will make the  
22 presentation from the Government of Canada.

23 This afternoon's session will include the most  
24 detailed information on the components of FDA's evaluation

1 of the safety of ephedrine alkaloid-containing dietary  
2 supplements, and it's really broken into two parts: the  
3 market review and the safety review.

4           Information on FDA's review of the marketplace can  
5 be found in several locations. First, the products that we  
6 have purchased and included in our market review can be seen  
7 at the table over here on the side of the room. Last  
8 October's briefing book contained a summary of the  
9 information collected in the market review conducted in  
10 August and September of last year. At that time, FDA  
11 collected about a hundred products to get an idea about the  
12 types of products in the marketplace and the level of  
13 ephedrine alkaloids they contained.

14           This survey was updated this year following the  
15 death of a young man on a so-called street drug alternative  
16 that contained a botanical source of ephedrine alkaloids.  
17 Results of this update combined with the earlier survey were  
18 in the briefing book that was mailed a couple of weeks ago,  
19 which contained combined information from both surveys.  
20 Additionally, you received some graphic materials by fax  
21 this week. The more detailed presentation will be made by  
22 Ms. Connie Hardy this afternoon.

23           Following Connie's presentation on the market  
24 review, Dr. Lori Love will present a discussion of the basis

1 for our concerns about the safety of ephedrine alkaloid-  
2 containing dietary supplements. Again, information on the  
3 safety concerns and data can be found in several places.  
4 Both the briefing book from last fall as well as the updated  
5 briefing book sent out recently contain a safety review  
6 section. Last fall's book contained considerable  
7 information on the known clinical and pharmacological  
8 effects of ephedrine alkaloids, as well as information on  
9 the adverse events received up to that point in time.

10           The newer briefing book and materials faxed to you  
11 last week contain an update on the adverse event reports  
12 that we received since the October meeting. Also, as we did  
13 at the working group meeting, we've provided access to  
14 redacted medical records and other information related to  
15 the adverse event reports through the public docket, so the  
16 information is available to any interested party. We have  
17 also brought a copy of these records to this meeting in case  
18 any members of the committee wish to review them more  
19 closely during the meeting.

20           As always, we will have open public hearings so  
21 that any interested parties who wish to present their  
22 perspectives are free to do so. We have divided these into  
23 several time frames: one this morning, one at the end of  
24 today's discussion, and one tomorrow morning.

1           Just one last agenda item. I will present a brief  
2 overview of the focus, charge, and questions to the  
3 committee just before the discussions of the market and  
4 safety reviews this afternoon by Ms. Hardy and Dr. Love.  
5 The purpose of presenting them very briefly to you before  
6 those detailed presentations is to sensitize the committee  
7 as to what is expected of them so that you can target your  
8 attention and focus your questions on those issues that are  
9 most relevant to the purpose of this meeting. We will then  
10 discuss these in more detail tomorrow morning to make sure  
11 that you are clear as to what we are asking you to do so  
12 that we can answer any questions you may have before you  
13 start your in-depth detailed discussion.

14           Now let me briefly comment on the types of  
15 expertise that we've selected originally for the working  
16 group and that we have made sure that we have covered at  
17 this meeting. There were a few members of the working  
18 group, last October's working group, that were unable to  
19 attend this meeting, and we have tried to replace them with  
20 expertise that is similar to that which the original members  
21 had.

22           We carefully selected the makeup of our working  
23 group to draw upon the expertise and experience of all of  
24 the relevant scientific areas that we felt that we needed

1 information from. The selected expertise was driven by the  
2 nature of the substance, a botanical or a natural product,  
3 and the nature and pattern of the reported adverse events.  
4 Thus, we asked for experts in cardiology since a large  
5 number of our adverse events were cardiovascular in nature.  
6 We also have experts in neurology and psychiatry because of  
7 the central nervous system effects and the psychoses that  
8 were seen. Experts in pharmacology can provide information  
9 on the metabolism and toxicology of the ephedrine alkaloids.  
10 We have experts in pharmacognosy to evaluate the botanical  
11 substances and provide their knowledge of the botanicals,  
12 both chemically and from the perspective of their  
13 traditional uses.

14 We have also included nutrition and obesity  
15 experts because many of these products are taken in  
16 conjunction with very rapid weight loss, and we thought that  
17 we needed to be able to sort through the weight loss versus  
18 the substance effects.

19 Finally, we have asked the industry and consumer  
20 representatives to bring to the table their knowledge of the  
21 marketplace and their viewpoints of the respective groups  
22 that they represent. We feel that the full committee will  
23 be very helpful in reviewing and in listening to what the  
24 working group has heard and in helping the working group to

1 reach some final conclusions and recommendations.

2 We recognize that the task of the committee is  
3 difficult, but we have confidence that we have the necessary  
4 expertise and experience here to come up with useful  
5 recommendations.

6 Now, before I finish, let me briefly give you some  
7 background information on the Dietary Supplement Health and  
8 Education Act so that you understand what a dietary  
9 supplement is. This act defines a dietary supplement as a  
10 product that contains one or more of the following  
11 ingredients: a vitamin, a mineral, an herb or other  
12 botanical, amino acid, or any other dietary substance for  
13 use by man to supplement the diet by increasing total  
14 dietary intake. And it can be a concentrate metabolite,  
15 constituent extract, or a combination. So it is a very  
16 broad range of products. The act also defines the form in  
17 which the dietary supplement is to be presented, and it is  
18 not to be represented as conventional food. It must be  
19 labeled as a dietary supplement.

20 The products that are subject to the Dietary  
21 Supplement Health and Education Act must meet one of the  
22 safety standards that are listed here. The one that is most  
23 commonly quoted is: A product is adulterated if it presents  
24 a significant or unreasonable risk under labeled conditions

1 of use. In addition, dietary ingredients are exempt from  
2 the food additive provisions of the Federal Food, Drug, and  
3 Cosmetic Act. This means that these ingredients do not have  
4 to undergo review or approval by FDA prior to marketing.

5 While manufacturers and distributors are  
6 responsible for ensuring that their products are safe, they  
7 are not required to perform clinical or other studies to  
8 establish the safety of their products prior to marketing.

9 If I could have the slides off, please?

10 Let me also just briefly mention what this meeting  
11 is not about. This meeting is not about whether dietary  
12 supplements containing ephedrine alkaloids should be  
13 regulated as drugs instead of as dietary supplements. That  
14 is a given with the act. It is also not about whether you  
15 believe there is documented evidence or there is not  
16 documented evidence for their effectiveness. They are  
17 available in the marketplace.

18 The focus of this discussion is the scientific  
19 base and the scientific input that we need to understand and  
20 take account of as we deal with the safety concerns that we  
21 have relative to the availability and use of these products  
22 in the marketplace.

23 With these ground rules in mind, I look forward to  
24 hearing your discussion. Thank you.

1 DR. ASKEW: Thank you, Dr. Yetley.

2 At this point in time--Dr. Yetley has promised to  
3 give us our full charge later on this afternoon, but does  
4 anyone from the committee have any questions of Dr. Yetley  
5 before we proceed into the review of the working group  
6 deliberations? Anyone at all?

7 [No response.]

8 DR. ASKEW: If not, then we'll go ahead and  
9 proceed. Next on the list is Dr. Larsen, who is going to  
10 make some comments with regard to the 1995 working group  
11 meeting.

12 DR. LARSEN: The working group was assembled to  
13 assist FDA in addressing the concerns, as Dr. Yetley has  
14 said, about adverse events associated with a variety of  
15 dietary supplements and similar products containing ma huang  
16 and other related botanicals that have ephedrine alkaloids  
17 as natural chemical constituents. In some cases, the  
18 supplement product contained extracts or concentrates of the  
19 herb, and you've heard Dr. Yetley's comments.

20 The minutes of the meeting are contained in your  
21 notebooks. Following presentations by FDA, the public, the  
22 industry, and other interested parties, the working group  
23 was asked to respond to a series of questions. Those  
24 questions are attached to the minutes of last fall's meeting

1 as well.

2           The questions addressed the association of the  
3 adverse events with the products, the quality of the data  
4 relating the association, the seriousness of the events, and  
5 the conditions of safe use, if any, that might be delineated  
6 for the products. The working group was not asked to  
7 address the legal status of the products--i.e., whether the  
8 products were foods or drugs--or the effectiveness of the  
9 products for any labeled function. That is a repeat, again,  
10 of what Dr. Yetley just said.

11           Now, Ms. Peggy Binzer, Ms. Margaret Binzer--we  
12 call her Peggy--will provide a summary of the data that was  
13 considered by the working group, and after her presentation,  
14 I will briefly summarize the conclusions of that working  
15 group meeting.

16           MS. BINZER: Good morning. I have a few slides.

17           I have been asked to provide a brief overview of  
18 the information FDA provided to the working group last  
19 October. I'll begin with a review of the botanical sources  
20 of ephedrine alkaloids and their relevance to traditional  
21 uses in medicine. Then I'll summarize the information  
22 obtained in FDA's first market review of products containing  
23 ephedrine alkaloids. Finally, I'll briefly highlight  
24 information available last October about the adverse event

1 reports associated with the use of these products. Dr. Love  
2 will give a more complete review and update of this  
3 information later this afternoon.

4           The ephedrine alkaloids are natural chemical  
5 stimulants found in several botanical products. Ma huang is  
6 the Chinese name for the aboveground parts of four plant  
7 species belonging to the genus ephedra. These and a number  
8 of other ephedra species produce optically active alkaloids  
9 in total concentrations ranging from 0.018 to 3.4 percent.

10           The natural alkaloids are ephedrine, pseudo-  
11 ephedrine, methyl ephedrine, methyl pseudoephedrine,  
12 norephedrine, and norpseudoephedrine. The ephedrine  
13 alkaloids have amphetamine-like structures.

14           Although the relative proportion and absolute  
15 levels of the various ephedrine alkaloids vary among  
16 species, in most species ephedrine is quantitatively the  
17 most predominant alkaloid with lesser amounts of  
18 pseudoephedrine and other alkaloids present. As an aside,  
19 there are other species that have been reported to contain  
20 ephedrine, such as *Sida cordifolia*.

21           Ma huang has a long history of use in traditional  
22 Chinese medicine for the treatment of the symptoms of colds  
23 and to relieve respiratory symptoms. The botanical was  
24 typically consumed as an herbal infusion, that is, a tea,

1 either alone or mixed with other herbal ingredients.  
2 Commonly used dosages of the raw botanical in traditional  
3 medicine generally averaged five to six grams, which  
4 contains about 15 to 40 mg of ephedrine.

5           To better understand the marketplace, FDA  
6 conducted its first market review of products containing  
7 ephedrine alkaloids. As a practical matter, the review was  
8 a snapshot of national products available predominantly on  
9 the east coast, as well as through telephone orders. The  
10 market review included approximately a hundred products  
11 marketed in a variety of forms, such as capsules, tablets,  
12 liquid drops, liquid sprays, powders, teas, and liquid  
13 drinks.

14           The review consisted of two phases. First, we  
15 reviewed product labels to identify the ingredients  
16 contained in the products and the conditions of use,  
17 including directions for use and warning or cautionary  
18 statements. In the second phase, FDA laboratories analyzed  
19 a single sample of each of these products for the ephedrine  
20 alkaloids. Because of possible interactive effects between  
21 ephedrine alkaloids and xanthine alkaloids, we also analyzed  
22 the products for their xanthine alkaloid content,  
23 specifically for caffeine, theobromine, and theophylline.

24           We conducted the market review not for the purpose

1 of looking at one product versus another, but rather to gain  
2 a big picture of the marketplace, of the products available,  
3 the range of conditions of use, and the variety of warning  
4 or cautionary statements for these products.

5           Let's consider what we found in the review. With  
6 respect to ingredients, some products only contained ma  
7 huang or an ephedra extract. Other products contained  
8 ephedra or its extract combined with other botanical  
9 ingredients, including cola nut or other caffeine sources,  
10 vitamins, minerals, amino acids, and other ingredients.  
11 Many of the dietary supplements contained more than 10  
12 different ingredients, some with known or suspected  
13 physiological and pharmacological activity.

14           The collection of products in the market review  
15 were promoted for a variety of uses, including energy,  
16 weight loss, body building, and ergogenics, and that is  
17 performance enhancement. The products contained a variety  
18 of directions of use.

19           With respect to warning or cautionary statements  
20 found on the labels of products, approximately 15 percent of  
21 all the dietary supplements collected in the review did not  
22 bear warning statements of any kind; 85 percent of the  
23 dietary supplements bore warning statements ranging from  
24 very general statements such as, Consult your physician

1 before beginning any nutritional or exercise program, to  
2 more specific warning statements. The more specific warning  
3 statements tended to have elements relating to  
4 recommendations not to use the product if a person suffers  
5 from certain medical conditions or diseases, experience  
6 certain adverse effects, is taking certain medications, or  
7 is under a certain age.

8           Turning now to the results of the analysis, the  
9 results indicated that of the hundred products in the market  
10 review, almost 50 percent had total ephedrine alkaloid  
11 levels above or equal to 20 mg per serving. The level of  
12 total ephedrine alkaloids contained in the products ranged  
13 from below detectable limits to 110 mg per serving.

14           Approximately 65 percent of the products contained  
15 ephedrine alkaloids in combination with xanthine alkaloids.  
16 The xanthine alkaloid content of the products ranged from  
17 below detectable limits to 346 mg per serving. In products  
18 containing both ephedrine and xanthine alkaloids, there was  
19 no consistent pattern of concentration as shown in this  
20 scatter plot, with ephedrine on the horizontal axis and  
21 xanthin on the vertical axis. Oh, it's upside down. Sorry  
22 about that.

23           At the time of the working group meeting, FDA had  
24 received more than 330 reports of adverse events, many of

1 them serious, in individuals consuming dietary supplements  
2 with sources of ephedrine alkaloids. The majority of the  
3 serious adverse events associated with the use of the  
4 products primarily fell into two categories, and as Dr.  
5 Yetley outlined, the first is cardiovascular effects,  
6 including cardiac arrest, heart attack, and stroke. The  
7 second is central nervous system effects, including anxiety,  
8 insomnia, psychosis, and seizures.

9           An evaluation of the adverse event reports  
10 revealed similar patterns in the nature and severity of the  
11 illnesses and injuries in individuals using many different  
12 dietary supplement products containing ephedrine alkaloids.  
13 The adverse events are associated with a broad spectrum of  
14 the population and included individuals with underlying  
15 factors that may have influenced the frequency, pattern, or  
16 severity of the adverse events. However, the effects were  
17 reported in otherwise healthy individuals, often young  
18 adults, with no history of complicating factors and who were  
19 taking ephedrine alkaloid-containing dietary supplements  
20 according to the directions of use on the product.

21           Many events indicate individual sensitivity to the  
22 effects of sympathetic stimulation. Many reports occurred  
23 following very short-term use of the products. In short,  
24 the adverse event reports indicated that otherwise healthy

1 individuals may experience serious illnesses or injuries  
2 when they consume dietary supplements contained ephedrine  
3 alkaloids at levels currently in the marketplace.

4           The nature and pattern of the adverse events are  
5 consistent with the known physiological effects of  
6 sympathomimetic agents, that is, agents mimicking the  
7 effects of the sympathetic nervous system, as well as with  
8 case reports from the scientific literature, adverse events  
9 occurring in controlled clinical trials, and adverse events  
10 reported from the use of OTC drugs.

11           This has been a brief summary, but I hope that it  
12 gives you some background and a context for the rest of the  
13 meeting. I'd be happy to answer any questions you may have,  
14 and with me today is Dr. Bill Obermeyer, who is an FDA  
15 chemist, who has been responsible for most of the chemistry  
16 discussed in this presentation.

17           Thank you.

18           DR. ASKEW: Yes, Dr. Jasinski?

19           DR. JASINSKI: I just have a question. Some of  
20 the products are extracts that are sold, and some are put  
21 into capsules?

22           MS. BINZER: Yes. The products range. Many of  
23 them are concentrated extracts, and this was found on the  
24 labels of the products. And then the majority actually do

1 contain concentrated extracts and also the majority do  
2 contain other ingredients as well.

3 DR. JASINSKI: I have a typical question.  
4 Ephedrine has been sold as an OTC drug in this country for  
5 over 50 years. If I understand this, does this mean that if  
6 I go out and prepare ephedrine that's OTC I'm saying, no,  
7 I'm going to switch this so this is a dietary supplement, I  
8 can do this and exempt myself from any of the regulation of  
9 the OTC drugs? Who decides whether--I mean, if you make an  
10 extract, it becomes a drug. When does an OTC drug become  
11 listed as a dietary supplement and who decides that?

12 MS. BINZER: The extracts are extracts from the  
13 botanical product where OTC drugs typically are synthetic  
14 sources of--in the case of OTC bronchodilators, they are  
15 ephedrine alone, where the products that we're finding on  
16 the market are extracts from the botanicals. So they not  
17 only contain ephedrine, but they also contained a variety of  
18 other alkaloids, including pseudoephedrine, norephedrine,  
19 methyl ephedrine.

20 DR. YETLEY: Maybe I can just add to that a little  
21 bit? And we also have general counsel here, if we need.  
22 It's really the intended use of the manufacturer as to  
23 whether it's a food or a drug, and if they want to market it  
24 as a dietary supplement, it has to be labeled as a dietary

1 supplement. If it's intended for therapeutic uses that are  
2 associated with the OTC drugs and have had monographs or  
3 have had status as an OTC drug, then it would be the  
4 manufacturer's choice to meet the drug standards in  
5 marketing them that way. But if they're marketed as a food,  
6 they have to have a food label as a dietary supplement.

7 DR. JASINSKI: But I could see gray areas where  
8 people--I mean, what we're really talking about is a gray  
9 area, and who makes that decision? What you're saying is  
10 that the decision is made by the manufacturer, not the FDA.

11 DR. YETLEY: Well, it's the interpretation of the  
12 manufacturer's intended use.

13 MS. NICKERSON: My name is Louisa Nickerson. I'm  
14 a lawyer--

15 DR. LARSEN: Please come up to the microphone.  
16 Coming to the microphone is Louisa Nickerson from our FDA  
17 Office of General Counsel.

18 MS. NICKERSON: What Dr. Yetley said was correct.  
19 I just wanted to add a couple things.

20 First of all, in order to qualify as an OTC drug,  
21 a product has to comply with the OTC monograph, including  
22 labeling. And--what was I going to say? Yes, I guess that  
23 was the only--oh, the other thing I wanted to say was  
24 there's nothing to stop a dietary supplement manufacturer

1 from using ephedrine, the pharmaceutical form, as opposed to  
2 ephedra in a dietary supplement if the product is labeled as  
3 a dietary supplement and meets the other requirements of the  
4 act for dietary supplements.

5 DR. ASKEW: Yes, Dr. Ziment?

6 DR. ZIMENT: What I find difficult to understand  
7 is: What is the difference between a prime effect and a  
8 side effect? If people are taking ephedra to be alert or to  
9 be stimulated, how can insomnia be determined as being a  
10 side effect?

11 DR. YETLEY: I think that what we're looking for--  
12 a couple points here. Number one, we're looking for effects  
13 that would cause safety concerns when they're used as foods  
14 and not used for therapeutic purposes. Foods would be used  
15 for non-therapeutic purposes.

16 DR. ZIMENT: Yes, but I don't think that really  
17 answers the question of how one can say how many reports  
18 there are of side effects without perhaps analyzing those  
19 side effects and saying which are serious and meaningful and  
20 those which are not really meaningful.

21 DR. YETLEY: Let me suggest that we need to go  
22 through the fuller discussion and the fuller presentations,  
23 and then if this is still a point that's confusing, bring it  
24 back up before you start your discussion.

1 DR. ASKEW: Yes, Dr. Israelson?

2 DR. ISRAELSON: Yes, I just wanted to comment. I  
3 was concerned by what Ms. Nickerson said that the addition  
4 of ephedrine to a dietary supplement is permissible, and I  
5 don't believe that that's how we read the DSHEA, that the  
6 addition of any Category 1 OTC drug ingredient would  
7 adulterate dietary supplements. This would be true for  
8 anything in addition to ephedrine, so I'm concerned that the  
9 committee not believe that one can cavalierly put a drug  
10 ingredient into a dietary supplement and this would be  
11 regarded as acceptable.

12 DR. ASKEW: Could someone clarify that point? I  
13 think it's an important point, whether the ephedrine  
14 alkaloids contained in a dietary supplement must be of  
15 botanical origin or whether they can be of chemical origin  
16 and added.

17 Dr. Dentali?

18 DR. DENTALI: Correct me if I'm wrong, but my  
19 understanding is that ephedrine is purified, is not a  
20 dietary supplement, it's not an herb or an herb extract.  
21 Maybe we'd have to go to how it's created, but my  
22 understanding is that purified ephedrine is not considered  
23 an herb or an herb extract so, therefore, is not a dietary  
24 supplement.

1 MR. ISRAELSON: To add to that, if I may, Mr.  
2 Chairman?

3 DR. ASKEW: Yes.

4 MR. ISRAELSON: Under the statute, ephedrine or  
5 other drug ingredients would have to be an old dietary  
6 ingredient to qualify to be sold as a dietary supplement. I  
7 don't believe that would be the case, certainly with  
8 ephedrine hydrochloride or other typical drug ingredients of  
9 that nature. And as Dr. Yetley pointed out, there are  
10 requirements if you want to sell something as a new dietary  
11 ingredient. So, historically, I'm unaware of the use of  
12 ephedrine hydrochloride as a synthetic element as a dietary  
13 supplement.

14 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Yetley, would you like to clarify  
15 this? The legal counsel and you have kind of caused a  
16 little bit of uncertainty right now.

17 DR. YETLEY: There's a big gray in here, as  
18 someone said. I don't know. I think general counsel may  
19 need to help me out. I think that there is some ambiguity  
20 as to what qualifies and what doesn't qualify as a dietary  
21 ingredient. And there are certain specific statements in  
22 the definition of the dietary ingredient, and there's also  
23 that catch-all statement about any other substance necessary  
24 or desired to increase dietary supplement intakes.

1 I'm not sure that this particular question is that  
2 germane to the safety issues. What we're really trying to  
3 find out is: Are the products, as they are marketed as  
4 dietary supplements, are the products as marketed as dietary  
5 supplements, do they create safety concerns? What are those  
6 concerns? And how do we address them?

7 DR. ASKEW: Yes, thank you. We don't want to get  
8 led astray here. If you find further information on this  
9 and want to comment further on it this afternoon, why, you  
10 certainly could, Dr. Yetley.

11 We're ready for Dr. Larsen's comments.

12 DR. LARSEN: I might also suggest that you might  
13 want to let FDA make the decision as to whether the addition  
14 is--you know, the interpretation under the act, whether that  
15 addition is--the focus of this meeting is really on the  
16 herbal extracts and the herb products. Am I correct, Dr.  
17 Yetley?

18 DR. YETLEY: The issue is on products marketed as  
19 dietary supplements which contain ephedrine alkaloids.

20 DR. LARSEN: Okay. You all have the minutes in  
21 your notebooks. The summary that follows reflects the  
22 general view and overall conclusions of the working group as  
23 a body. It does not reflect every view expressed by  
24 members, especially for the more debated issues. Again, I

1 would refer you to those minutes for additional details. If  
2 you want real detail, you might look at the transcript of  
3 the meeting itself if you want to spend a long, sleepless  
4 night--or maybe get to sleep at night.

5 I am sure that the working group members who are  
6 here at the table will again express their particular points  
7 of view during this committee discussion today and tomorrow.

8 There was debate about what conclusions could be  
9 drawn from the data from the adverse event reporting system  
10 and the extent of those conclusions. With appropriate  
11 adjustments to considering the shortcomings of adverse event  
12 reporting systems and all the available data, including that  
13 from pharmacologic literature, the working group found that  
14 there was sufficient information to conclude that there may  
15 be an association between consumption of the products and  
16 the reported serious adverse events.

17 FDA used a list of criteria to evaluate the  
18 association between those serious adverse events and  
19 consumption of products containing ephedrine alkaloids. The  
20 working group agreed that there was a relationship between  
21 reported illnesses or injuries and the factors that were  
22 evaluated. However, there was debate on whether the  
23 observed data patterns could be described as consistent or  
24 as similar. In other words, there was some debate about

1 what word was to be used to describe those patterns.

2           The working group agreed that safe conditions of  
3 use in foods and dietary supplements could and should be  
4 described for botanical products containing ephedrine  
5 alkaloids. The conditions include dose, that is, per  
6 serving limits, limits on the dose or the per serving use,  
7 and daily use limits; directions for use; warning and  
8 cautionary statements; and appropriate good manufacturing  
9 practice requirements.

10           Dose or serving limits were a point of  
11 considerable debate. One that the working group referred to  
12 as the Tyler-Croom proposal is specifically noted in the  
13 minutes. Lower levels were also suggested. However, the  
14 working group agreed that the ephedrine alkaloid limit  
15 should be below that for currently marketed OTC drugs, and  
16 label instructions should advise consumers that more  
17 frequent use or using more than instructed does not increase  
18 effectiveness.

19           The working group could not reach consensus on  
20 safety of multiple component products, that is, products  
21 that contain botanical sources of both ephedrine alkaloids  
22 and other substances that might interact, such as botanical  
23 sources of caffeine. The working group strongly supported  
24 standards of manufacture and additional research on the

1 safety of these botanical products. And the working group  
2 agreed that labeling of products should contain a number of  
3 elements, including instructions for safe use and warning or  
4 cautionary statements.

5 Those are pretty succinct, I think, comments on a  
6 long discussion on what the working group debated. But  
7 that's my summary on behalf of Dr. Brandt of the working  
8 group minutes.

9 DR. ASKEW: If I might, Dr. Larsen, a summary of  
10 the summary would be then that the working group did find  
11 that there was enough evidence to suggest that the adverse  
12 effects were associated with the use of ephedrine alkaloids,  
13 and then some discussion as to a possible safe level was  
14 discussed, the safe level being somewhere under the current  
15 level for over-the-counter drugs containing ephedrine  
16 alkaloids, and then a final statement that a warning label  
17 should appear on these products.

18 Is that a fair summary of your summary?

19 DR. LARSEN: I think so.

20 DR. ASKEW: Okay. Now we're ready for comment.  
21 Does anyone here want to comment, particularly those that  
22 were at the working group meeting that want to add to that  
23 or those that were not at the working group meeting and want  
24 to further clarify what the working group discussed? It's

1 open for discussion at this point. Anyone at all?

2 [No response.]

3 DR. ASKEW: Okay. I think maybe at this point in  
4 time, though, for my clarification, if someone could provide  
5 what the current level, safe level, or the current level as  
6 specified for the over-the-counter drugs containing  
7 ephedrine alkaloids is for the benefit of the group here.  
8 Can anyone give us that figure?

9 DR. YETLEY: Well, there are several different  
10 products. There are some with ephedrine, there are some  
11 with pseudoephedrine, and there's some with PPA. We have a  
12 table on that. We could probably bring that in this  
13 afternoon if that would help.

14 DR. ASKEW: Okay.

15 Jack Guzewich?

16 MR. GUZEWICH: Yes, Dr. Askew, I believe that some  
17 of the OTC drug approvals, there has been an advisory  
18 committee that suggested that those be withdrawn. Is there  
19 rulemaking going on about removing some of the OTC drug uses  
20 for ephedrine?

21 DR. YETLEY: Do we have Mike Weintraub here? Or  
22 Debbie? We have Dr. Debbie Bowen from the OTC Drug staff  
23 that could answer that question.

24 MS. BOWEN: We do have an ongoing rulemaking. As

1 you know, we published a proposal in 1995 to remove  
2 ephedrine-containing products for bronchodilator use from  
3 the marketplace due to three events, one being diversion and  
4 difficulty containing that by the DEA under their current  
5 rulemakings, and also some evidence in our adverse event  
6 reporting system of misuse of the products, which we have  
7 further actually looked into, and, as well, an Advisory  
8 Committee meeting was held where these issues were brought  
9 to the Advisory Committee meeting, and it was a joint  
10 advisory drugs, Pulmonary and Non-Prescription Drug Products  
11 Advisory Committee, in 1994.

12           At that point, there were some suggestions made  
13 that perhaps the use of the product as a bronchodilator did  
14 not overcome these new sort of threats to the consumer, and  
15 we opened a rulemaking, proposed a rule, and we've received  
16 a number of comments back about that rule. They vary all  
17 the way from continuing to allow the use of the product as a  
18 bronchodilator--and I would say that's ephedrine at 12.5 to  
19 25 mg; that was a question that came up earlier, at least  
20 for ephedrine--to removing the products from the  
21 marketplace. And we've received a number of comments back  
22 to that, including the Texas database form that's used for  
23 some of the OTC products, and we're undergoing that  
24 rulemaking right now, reviewing all of our adverse events

1 and, again, looking at what DEA has now done to try to  
2 contain the diversion of the OTC drug product.

3 We haven't come to a final decision about that  
4 yet.

5 Mr. GUZEWICH: A follow-up question. Are those  
6 drugs administered by tablet or by bronchodilator inhalers  
7 or both?

8 MS. BOWEN: Not by inhalers. It's tablet only.

9 DR. BRUNER: And is it 12.5, you said, to 25 mg?  
10 Is that daily or unit dose?

11 MS. BOWEN: No, that's the unit dose, not to  
12 exceed 150 mg a day.

13 DR. CROOM: A follow-up on that. You're saying  
14 that's the debate, but the current levels of dosage that  
15 have been official for the last number of years, would you  
16 comment on what those have been for the historical time  
17 period, not what's being debated at this time?

18 MS. BOWEN: Okay. Those doses are actually not  
19 being debated at this time. What's being debated is the  
20 continued availability of the product for the reasons that I  
21 outlined to you before; 12.5 to 25 mg for a long period of  
22 time.

23 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Jasinski?

24 DR. JASINSKI: Just one question. Has there been

1 consideration of controlling ephedrine under the Controlled  
2 Substances Act? Most of the concern of the DEA is not with  
3 ephedrine at a retail level. There's been huge amounts of  
4 ephedrine being diverted as a precursor for methamphetamine.  
5 So this has been at a chemical plant at a distribution  
6 level.

7           With regard to this, though, has there been--with  
8 regard to your misuse, is there sufficient evidence or do  
9 you have a case to recommend to the Secretary of HHS that  
10 this be controlled under the Controlled Substances Act? And  
11 is there sufficient public health evidence in DAWN(?) and  
12 things such as this?

13           MS. BOWEN: I think that you're going to have to  
14 ask someone else about the DEA aspects of this. Perhaps--

15           DR. JASINSKI: No, no, this is not DEA. The  
16 Department of Health and Human Services has the  
17 responsibility to make this recommendation under the  
18 findings, to make the recommendation to the Secretary of  
19 HHS, which has a statutory responsibility. But you're  
20 considering taking it off the market, and one of these could  
21 be with controlling it under the Controlled Substances Act.  
22 Is there enough public health and social harm to recommend  
23 control under the Controlled Substances Act? I know you're  
24 taking this--considering this action.

1 MS. BOWEN: We have considered the action. We've  
2 discussed it internally. I don't think there has been a  
3 definite opinion about what to do yet, unless somebody from  
4 GC(?) here or from CDER can talk about that.

5 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Fong?

6 DR. FONG: I have sort of a--a little bit off,  
7 slightly off, but a corollary question. Currently,  
8 pseudoephedrine and phenylpropanolamine are used in OTC. So  
9 what would happen if ephedrine is banned from the OTC  
10 market? Would pseudoephedrine and phenylpropanolamine  
11 follow up in also being removed from the market? They are,  
12 after all, similar alkaloids, and they are also derived from  
13 ephedra.

14 DR. YETLEY: I think that what we're really  
15 focusing on today is not the drug issues, but the dietary  
16 supplement issues. And I think that, again, if this becomes  
17 relevant to your discussion, we can bring it up tomorrow.  
18 But I think you need to hear some of the presentations first  
19 to understand some of the characteristics of the dietary  
20 supplements, and you may then find that they're quite  
21 different than the drugs. So if that question still is  
22 important to you after you've heard the presentations, bring  
23 it up later.

24 DR. FONG: It was just a curiosity on my part,

1 what the FDA's looking at in the future.

2 DR. YETLEY: Maybe you could talk this over with  
3 Dr. Bowen during the break.

4 DR. FONG: Thank you.

5 DR. ASKEW: Yes, Mr. Ford?

6 MR. FORD: I just have a process question. When  
7 this working group was empaneled last October, it culminated  
8 a series of very good communications between the industry  
9 and the FDA on the specific issue, and I think the agency  
10 did a great job of pulling together a diverse group of  
11 experts that could look at this problem from a variety of  
12 standpoints, which I thought was the charge because of the  
13 somewhat urgent nature of the problem. And I think that we  
14 expressed our concerns as an industry that we were not  
15 getting, as the agency doesn't, quick enough reporting on  
16 these adverse reactions, which enables--rather, prevents us  
17 from getting the information out to the makers of the  
18 products. When there's a problem, I think the makers want  
19 to know about it.

20 I guess my question is, that group was empaneled  
21 10 months ago, and a lot has happened in the 10 months  
22 subsequent. And I'm wondering what has been the delay,  
23 because I think we were called here on an urgent sort of  
24 mission 10 months ago.

1 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Larsen will address Mr. Ford's  
2 question.

3 [Laughter.]

4 DR. LARSEN: Let's put it this way: I will  
5 attempt to address the question. I'm sure Beth will keep me  
6 on the straight and narrow on this one.

7 It hasn't been a lack of inaction by FDA in the  
8 meantime. The FDA and staff have been working with the  
9 recommendations that the working group said, considering and  
10 refining what those recommendations have been.

11 You have to remember that this committee operates  
12 under the requirements of the Federal Advisory Committee  
13 Act, and a working group is a subcommittee, and a  
14 subcommittee cannot act independently of that committee.  
15 The working group recommendations were originally scheduled  
16 for consideration in November. That was a scheduled one-day  
17 meeting of the full committee, which was following a two-  
18 and-a-half-day lengthy committee of another working group,  
19 and the issue at hand at that particular time took the  
20 entire attention of the committee, and we simply ran out of  
21 time.

22 We rescheduled the full Advisory Committee meeting  
23 to take up this issue, to get it off the committee's table,  
24 in February. For various reasons, that meeting ended up

1 having to be postponed by FDA. We subsequently sought at  
2 that time--we wanted to get this thing moving. We  
3 subsequently sought to poll the committee by mail to see if  
4 they would simply read the minutes, read the transcript,  
5 read the materials we provided, and approve the working  
6 group or comment on the working group minutes, and then--and  
7 this is a legitimate process under FACA--then pass that on  
8 officially to FDA.

9           There were a number of the members of the  
10 committee who felt they wanted full discussion and face-to-  
11 face discussion, and this, unfortunately, is the first time  
12 we've been able to pull the committee together, along with  
13 all the other expertise that we needed, to get that on the  
14 table for the full committee. And as you said, there has  
15 been a lot of activity in the meantime, a lot of water under  
16 the bridge, if you will. So as time progressed, we at FDA  
17 realized that we were going to have to have more than just  
18 simply a simple consideration of the working group minutes.  
19 There was additional information. There was additional  
20 adverse event reporting. And so that's what brings us to  
21 this meeting today.

22           DR. ASKEW: And there's your answer.

23           We're now going to proceed, unless there's a  
24 burning question, to the public hearing portion this

1 morning. We have 30 minutes scheduled here, and I'm going  
2 to turn the microphone over to Dr. Larsen to introduce the  
3 public comments.

4 DR. LARSEN: With the changes in the public  
5 schedule that have been happening on the fly here, we may  
6 have a shorter public hearing session this morning than I  
7 had originally planned. So the morning session may get  
8 accelerated and then some of the folks will be--the  
9 afternoon and tomorrow morning may be a little more lengthy.

10 Before I begin that, I have a couple of  
11 announcements that have been handed to me. Somebody has  
12 lost their parking receipts, and our staff members have  
13 those parking receipts. So if you have a parking receipt  
14 that you dropped on the floor somewhere, please check with  
15 our staff member, Ms. Sylvia Washington.

16 If Drs. Fong, Hui, and Ziment could see the staff  
17 at the break time, there is some paperwork you need to  
18 finish signing as well. I thought we had that all signed,  
19 but we do need to have you sign one more time.

20 We had a couple of folks interested in  
21 participating in the open public hearing, and they in the  
22 end could not attend this meeting. I also have one person  
23 who raised a question, indicated, at least tangentially, an  
24 interest in the open public hearing which I have scheduled,

1 and I have not yet heard if he is here. So we'll continue  
2 to carry him until the end of the meeting. We'll see if he  
3 does appear.

4           The first person who had expressed interest that  
5 we want to mention this morning is Ms. Pamela Richardson, a  
6 consumer from Ohio. She is not able to be here. You have  
7 in your packets a letter that she provided. Ms. Richardson  
8 is from Plain City, Ohio, and in her comments, if I can take  
9 the liberty of trying to summarize them in a sentence or  
10 two, she comments on the facts surrounding her son's death  
11 that has been associated with the use of an ephedrine  
12 alkaloid-containing product, and she also comments on her  
13 efforts to have those products removed from over-the-counter  
14 status.

15           I received at the very end of the day yesterday  
16 another letter from a Mr. Gonzalez and a Mr. Valori who  
17 represent a Mr. Nanney in Florida, and there's also a letter  
18 from Mr. Nanney. Now, you do not have those letters in your  
19 packet at this time. I handed it to the staff this morning  
20 first thing, and we should have them duplicated, if not by  
21 the end of the day, at least by tomorrow morning, for you.

22           The essence of those letters are that the first  
23 two gentlemen represent Mr. Nanney, as lawyers represent Mr.  
24 Nanney, a 29-year-old who suffered a stroke that they

1 attribute to a product containing ma huang. Mr. Nanney  
2 describes the circumstances under which he suffered that  
3 stroke, and as I said, you will get the details that they  
4 provide in those letters when you receive those letters.

5 That brings me then to the first scheduled speaker  
6 of this session, who is still scheduled for this session,  
7 Mr. Mike McGuffin, President of the American Herbal Products  
8 Association in Bethesda, Maryland. As each speaker comes to  
9 the microphone, if you would again repeat your name, your  
10 affiliation, and, if it's not obvious from your affiliation,  
11 what kind of support you had for coming to this meeting. I  
12 have provided each speaker with about seven-and-a-half  
13 minutes of speaking time. We'll see how strictly we have to  
14 restrict them to that as the time goes on. But at this  
15 point, seven-and-a-half minutes of speaking time for each  
16 speaker.

17 MR. MCGUFFIN: Good morning. I'm Michael  
18 McGuffin. I'm the President of the American Herbal Products  
19 Association, or AHPA. AHPA is the national trade  
20 association consisting of approximately 200 members who  
21 manufacture, distribute, and import culinary herbs, and  
22 primarily herbal dietary supplements. As a responsible  
23 trade association, AHPA has a successful history over the  
24 last 12 years of achieving tangible results in the areas of

1 self-regulation and the establishment of standards relevant  
2 to herbal products.

3 I'm addressing you today with a joint position  
4 developed by AHPA along with the Council for Responsible  
5 Nutrition, which represents 80 manufacturers of dietary  
6 supplements and other nutritional products, the National  
7 Nutritional Foods Association, or NNFA, with its 4,000  
8 manufacturer and retailer members, and the Utah Natural  
9 Products Alliance, a trade group made up primarily of  
10 dietary supplements manufacturers based in Utah.

11 Recommendations for including a cautionary label  
12 statement on all products containing any amount of ephedrine  
13 alkaloids were publicized by AHPA and NNFA in early 1994,  
14 two-and-one-half years ago. Industry recommendations to  
15 limit dosage of ephedrine alkaloids to conservative safe  
16 levels have been in existence since October of 1994.  
17 Recommendations to identify ephedra by its standard and  
18 common name and to assure the absence of all synthetic  
19 alkaloids were communicated to our members in January of  
20 1995.

21 I was in attendance at the October 11, 1995,  
22 meeting of the Special Working Group of the Food Advisory  
23 Committee on foods containing ephedrine alkaloid to  
24 communicate to the group the details of the above

1 recommendations. I urged the committee at that time to  
2 recommend to FDA that such labeling dosage limitations and  
3 identification become matters of policy.

4           Since that October 1995 meeting of the Special  
5 Working Group, considerable attention has been given to  
6 products containing ephedra which are marketed as  
7 substitutes for illegal street drugs. The organizations  
8 which I represent here today are united in our belief that  
9 this class of products should not be considered to be  
10 legitimate dietary supplements.

11           We believe that the marketing of these products is  
12 illegal under the Controlled Substances Analog Enforcement  
13 Act of 1986, which forbids the sale of products which are  
14 represented as substitutes for illegal drugs and which is  
15 enforced by the Drug Enforcement Administration. We further  
16 believe that such products, if promoted in a manner which  
17 encourages abuse, may present a significant or unreasonable  
18 risk of illness or injury. The Dietary Supplement Health  
19 and Education Act of 1994 specifically provides FDA with the  
20 authority to act against products which present such risks,  
21 and we strongly encourage the agency to act within the  
22 framework of this authority.

23           I'd like to take a moment to reiterate some of the  
24 points made by Dr. Larsen regarding the conclusions drawn by

1 the Special Working Group during their meeting last October.  
2 These conclusions included agreements that the use of  
3 ephedrine alkaloids is not unsafe under all conditions of  
4 use; that dosage limits should be considered at some level  
5 below that historically used in OTC drugs, which is, as was  
6 clarified earlier, for ephedrine 12.5 to 25 mg per dose and  
7 150 mg per day; with pseudoephedrine, I believe the doses  
8 are 60 mg per dose and 240 per day. I believe that the  
9 first numbers are much more relevant. We are looking at  
10 products that have a higher concentration of ephedrine than  
11 pseudoephedrine, which is the alkaloid mix as it exists in  
12 nature tends to have a lot more of the ephedrine in most of  
13 the species in commerce.

14 A further recommendation or agreement of this  
15 Special Working Group was that all dietary supplements  
16 containing ephedrine alkaloids must be labeled with cautions  
17 against use by persons under the age of 18, by pregnant  
18 women, by persons with certain diseases or psychiatric  
19 disorders, or by persons taking certain prescription drugs;  
20 also that the form of ephedra used in foods and dietary  
21 supplements must be the botanical, or a suitable derivative  
22 thereof--that is, not the synthetic; and that the alkaloid  
23 levels need to be evaluated for all products and stated on  
24 the labels of all products. Each of these conclusions are

1 consistent with positions taken by industry over the last  
2 two-and-a-half years.

3           The trade associations which I represent here  
4 today have shown by their actions and communications that  
5 they are willing to work with FDA on this issue. The  
6 conclusions drawn by the working group from their meeting  
7 last October are not significantly different from those  
8 which we have been advocating for the last several years.

9           It is our intention to continue to contribute to  
10 the efforts of this committee and, we expect, to support its  
11 conclusions. We believe that the kinds of recommendations  
12 which the working group discussed, if accepted by FDA, will  
13 be effective in addressing the safety issues relating to  
14 legitimate ephedra-containing products. Universal  
15 compliance can only be achieved through FDA action and a  
16 clear and detailed recommendation of this committee.

17           Thank you very much.

18           DR. LARSEN: Thank you. We've got a minute or  
19 two, if the committee has any questions. Dr. Ricaurte?

20           DR. RICAURTE: I had one quick question. How do  
21 the companies that you represent plan on dealing with the  
22 issue of potential misuse of the product? The two groups of  
23 people, individuals seeking energy or other individuals  
24 seeking weight loss, either of those ends clearly can be

1 associated with misuse of the compound or the product. And  
2 I guess my question would be: If an individual has  
3 unlimited access to your product, how does your group plan  
4 to ensure the safe use of these compounds?

5 MR. MCGUFFIN: The only mechanism that I'm aware  
6 of that I believe that we can utilize and which I believe is  
7 effective is to label the products in a meaningful manner,  
8 to make sure that the consumers understand the risks  
9 associated with any abuse. We are not going to control  
10 individuals' consumption. We can inform them of what the  
11 consumption needs to be and inform them of the associated  
12 concerns related to over-consumption. But I don't know how  
13 we could actually enforce that on an individual basis.

14 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Clydesdale has joined our group  
15 since we started, and he has a question.

16 DR. CLYDESDALE: You indicated that you made a  
17 number of recommendations. I just wonder if you could tell  
18 me how compliance is with those recommendations amongst your  
19 group.

20 MR. MCGUFFIN: We believe it's pretty good. We  
21 are not an enforcement agency. We don't have any real  
22 authority to enforce, and we run into significant conflict  
23 or trade obstruction issues if we get too heavy-handed,  
24 which really is central to my point. We support the

1 activity of this group. We really want FDA, through the  
2 workings and recommendations of this group, to take  
3 meaningful action. We can't enforce these things.

4 DR. CLYDESDALE: I'm sorry. I must have phrased  
5 my question wrong. I asked if you could tell me how much  
6 compliance there was, like percent compliance, of your  
7 members.

8 MR. MCGUFFIN: I don't know. Actually, the best  
9 data that we have is what Connie and Peggy have presented  
10 here, that they see that 85 percent of the products in the  
11 marketplace have a warning label.

12 DR. LARSEN: Okay. Thank you.

13 DR. ASKEW: We had one question. Dr. Marangell  
14 wanted to ask a question.

15 DR. MARANGELL: That was it. Thank you.

16 DR. ASKEW: Okay. Thank you.

17 DR. LARSEN: The next speaker is Dr. Michael  
18 Davidson from the Chicago Center for Clinical Research. If  
19 you would, announce again your name, your affiliation, and  
20 who is supporting you for coming here.

21 DR. DAVIDSON: Good morning. My name is Michael  
22 Davidson. I am a physician and a fellow of the American  
23 College of Cardiology. I'm an assistant professor of  
24 medicine at Rush Presbyterian-St. Luke's Medical Center. I

1 am also the medical director of the Chicago Center for  
2 Clinical Research.

3           The Chicago Center for Clinical Research performs  
4 clinical trials for the food, drug, and nutritional products  
5 industries. I have over 10 years' experience as a principal  
6 investigator of more than 200 clinical trials in evaluating  
7 adverse reactions occurring during the trials.

8           I have been retained by the National Nutritional  
9 Foods Association to review the adverse event reports  
10 received by the Food and Drug Administration on ephedra-  
11 containing products and to evaluate the recommendations of  
12 the dietary supplement trade associations and ascertain  
13 whether they are based on appropriate medical rationale.

14           I evaluated the adverse event reports based on  
15 standard FDA criteria. An event was classified as serious  
16 if the event was: one, fatal; two, life-threatening; three,  
17 resulted in persistent or substantial disability; four, a  
18 congenital abnormality occurred; five, resulted in or  
19 prolonged patient hospitalization.

20           The relationship to the ephedra-containing product  
21 was classified as: one, unrelated if another cause of  
22 adverse event was documented; two, remote if another cause  
23 was far more likely to cause the event; three, possible if  
24 the adverse event was associated with a potential side

1 effect of ephedra-containing products, but other causes of  
2 adverse event were equally or more likely; and, four,  
3 probable if the adverse event was likely associated with the  
4 ephedra-containing products.

5 I have reviewed the Adverse Event Clinical  
6 Summaries found at Tab F of your materials. In addition, I  
7 also reviewed the case files underlying 191 of these adverse  
8 event summaries. Of these 191 case files, I categorized 84  
9 of the events to be serious and 107 not to be serious.  
10 Although I reviewed many of the Texas cases, I focused on  
11 cases outside Texas as I was advised that others were  
12 reviewing these cases.

13 Of the 84 serious events, I found that 13 were not  
14 related to ephedra. I classified eight as unknown for lack  
15 of information. Thirty-four were remotely related; 22 were  
16 possibly related, and seven were probably related.

17 Of the 107 non-serious cases, I found that seven  
18 were not related to ephedra, and I classified 13 as unknown  
19 for lack of information. Nineteen were remotely related.  
20 Thirty-nine were possibly related and 29 were probably  
21 related to ephedra.

22 I'd like to review with you the serious adverse  
23 events in four areas: number one, death; two, myocardial  
24 infarction; three, stroke; and, four, seizures.

1           There are 22 deaths reported out of approximately  
2 600 adverse events that I reviewed. In my opinion, 12  
3 deaths were either unrelated or remotely related to the  
4 ephedra-containing products. Six deaths were possibly  
5 associated with ephedra. In two cases, not enough  
6 information was provided to consider an assessment. Two  
7 deaths were related to consumption of toxic doses of  
8 ephedra.

9           Of the six deaths possibly associated with  
10 ephedra, three were due to sudden death and cardiac  
11 abnormalities were present on autopsy in all three  
12 individuals. Two of the possibly associated deaths were due  
13 to strokes. One of these deaths was due to a stroke that  
14 occurred in an obese individual male who was using multiple  
15 other supplements and who had basilar artery atherosclerosis  
16 on autopsy. Another was a fatal stroke that occurred in a  
17 44-year-old female due to a left internal carotid artery  
18 occlusion. She had a very strong family history of strokes.  
19 The sixth possibly associated individual whose death was  
20 from a seizure was also on phentaramine, Apidex, a  
21 prescription drug for weight loss. All of these six  
22 possibly associated deaths occurred on the high-dose ephedra  
23 products.

24           There were ten cases of non-fatal myocardial

1 infarction. Of these ten cases, four, in my judgment, were  
2 not related to ephedra. In another three reports, there was  
3 not enough information provided to make an assessment. In  
4 three cases of myocardial infarction, a possible association  
5 with ephedra exists. In all three of these reports, post-  
6 myocardial infarction angiograms revealed normal coronary  
7 arteries. All three individuals were consuming high-dose  
8 ephedra in combination with caffeine.

9           There were 17 reports of non-fatal strokes. Three  
10 cases were unrelated or remotely related to ephedra-  
11 containing products. In four additional cases, not enough  
12 information was available for me to make an evaluation. In  
13 the remaining ten cases, a possible association with ephedra  
14 products exists.

15           In four of the ten possibly associated cases,  
16 these individuals had significant hypertension of  
17 hyperlipidemia diagnosed prior to the stroke. One case  
18 involved a male with a dilated left ventricle as a possible  
19 source of emboli. The remaining five cases involve  
20 premenopausal women. At least two of these women were on  
21 oral contraceptives. One of these was noted to be a  
22 cigarette smoker and the other was diagnosed as having a  
23 positive lupus inhibitor. In the three remaining possibly  
24 associated cases, oral contraceptive use is unknown and one

1 was a cigarette smoker, and one of these women was on the  
2 product for over a year before she suffered an intracerebral  
3 hemorrhage. All but one of these stroke patients--the  
4 exception being the woman with a positive lupus inhibitor--  
5 were on the high-dose ephedra-containing products.

6           There were 16 reports of seizures. Of these  
7 cases, the majority of seizures occurred in individuals with  
8 either a history of seizures or an abnormal EEG on follow-  
9 up. As I am not a neurologist, I made only a limited  
10 evaluation of these cases.

11           In summary, with the exception of two cases of  
12 toxic exposure to ephedrine, there appears to be only  
13 infrequent possible associations of ephedra-containing  
14 products with severe adverse reactions. These infrequent  
15 possible associations are characterized by coronary or  
16 cerebral thrombosis and seizures.

17           Of the 105 non-serious adverse events that I  
18 reviewed, these are characterized by increases in blood  
19 pressure, tachycardia, nervousness, and dizziness. These  
20 symptoms are expected potential side effects of ephedra-  
21 containing products. These side effects appear to be dose-  
22 related, occurring in greater frequency in the high-dose  
23 ephedra-containing products.

24           To test the hypothesis that low-dose ephedra

1 products below 15 mg per dose, which is the recommended dose  
2 of the working panel, do not have a significant rate of  
3 adverse events, I reviewed the adverse events associated  
4 with the ephedra product containing less than 15 mg per  
5 dose. These products account for over one-third of all the  
6 ephedra-containing products, but only approximately 7  
7 percent of the adverse events. Of these 42 adverse events  
8 on low-dose products, there were only two serious events  
9 that were possibly related to the product. I mentioned one  
10 was the young woman who had a stroke who also had a positive  
11 lupus inhibitor, and the other was a 55-year-old female who  
12 had a seizure.

13           Based on my medical review of the ephedra adverse  
14 events reports, I have the following opinions:

15           Number one, last year's recommendation of the  
16 ephedra working group and those of the dietary supplement  
17 trade associations are appropriate. The two main issues  
18 that appear to affect adverse reactions are the dose of the  
19 ephedra and the quality assurance of the product.

20           The proposal to lower the ephedra alkaloid content  
21 to 60 mg per day with 15 mg of ephedra per dose, expressed  
22 as ephedrine equivalents, provides a margin of safety based  
23 on the fact that the vast majority of both serious and non-  
24 serious adverse reactions occurred with products that

1 exceeded these dosage thresholds.

2           Improved good manufacturing practices and quality  
3 assurance will provide dosing consistency within product  
4 batches. Because dosing consistency is important, I would  
5 add to the recommendation that products that can be easily  
6 mis-dosed not be permitted.

7           The ephedra working group also recommended very  
8 appropriate warnings and labeling instructions. I would  
9 also include on the label cautions against the use by  
10 smokers, those taking oral contraceptives, and those with a  
11 history of cardiovascular or seizure disorders.

12           Number two, clinical data is necessary--

13           DR. LARSEN: Excuse me. Are you about done?

14           DR. DAVIDSON: Yes, less than a minute.

15           Clinical data is necessary to better define the  
16 appropriate dose range. Dose titration toleration studies  
17 should be conducted which evaluate ephedra blood levels,  
18 side effects, and clotting parameters. I have not had the  
19 opportunity to determine if such studies have been performed  
20 in the past.

21           Number three, I would also recommend an active  
22 surveillance program with approximately 1,000 product  
23 consumers in various product categories to better ascertain  
24 the frequency and severity of adverse reactions.

1           In conclusion, I would be happy to discuss with  
2 Advisory Committee members and FDA officials my rational  
3 with respect to the relationship between the ephedra  
4 products and the adverse events. Thank you.

5           DR. LARSEN: We have time for one question. I  
6 want to remind the committee, though, that we do have Mr.  
7 Israelson and Mr. Ford at the table if you have questions  
8 regarding the industry practices and so forth.

9           Dr. Ziment?

10          DR. ZIMENT: Since cardiac disease is the  
11 commonest cause of death in the United States, I think we  
12 can assume that huge numbers of people have coronary artery  
13 disease without knowing about it. How can you give a  
14 warning to people who don't know they've got the disease?

15          DR. DAVIDSON: That is a labeling issue. I think  
16 a label also includes issues of--that include many of the  
17 major risk factors like hypertension, cigarette smoking, is  
18 part of--what I consider to be part of the warning label  
19 that would give a higher percentage of people with so-called  
20 silent coronary disease.

21          DR. LARSEN: Time for one more question. Dr.  
22 Jasinski?

23          DR. JASINSKI: Just a comment on this, because  
24 nothing you said was surprising, because if you looked at

1 the data on phenylpropanolamine, it looks exactly the same.  
2 If you look at the data on amphetamines from the 1970s from  
3 the epidemics in the United States and from the epidemics in  
4 Sweden, death as a result of effects on the cardiovascular  
5 system are very rare even for amphetamines, relatively few  
6 cases, most deaths with essentially sympathomimetic amines  
7 with the amphetamines which result in their control as a  
8 result of intravenous abuse and infections causing death.  
9 So this is nothing that would not be particularly unexpected  
10 from ephedrine, which in my estimation is a typical  
11 amphetamine-like drug, particularly in terms of it. So I  
12 just make that particular comment.

13 DR. LARSEN: Dr. Inchiosa, did you have a comment?

14 DR. INCHIOSA: I think your report minimizes the  
15 amount of morbidity that is seen. You looked at certain  
16 serious events and characterized them or analyzed them. But  
17 I was struck with the incidence of adverse effect reporting  
18 in a population which is strongly biased against expecting  
19 an adverse effect. I think that people taking these dietary  
20 supplements have expectations just the opposite of having an  
21 adverse effect. And so I think that, if anything, I would  
22 anticipate that adverse event reporting is grossly under-  
23 reported in people using materials for which they have a  
24 positive expectation. And also the numbers are rather

1 striking. I was struck when there were 330 cases among 100  
2 products that contained ephedrine, and then I received the  
3 new data which shows it's over 600 out of a hundred products  
4 containing ephedrine, yet the number for all other products  
5 is about half that of adverse reports.

6           So if you just look at it statistically, you have  
7 about 600 reports for 100 products containing ephedrine  
8 compared with probably 300 for perhaps thousands of other  
9 products that are available. So the incidence of adverse  
10 effects, morbidity, with ephedrine-containing materials is  
11 unassailable in terms of having an association from a  
12 statistical standpoint.

13           DR. DAVIDSON: What I attempted to do is look at  
14 it from a dose relationship, and I think the data does speak  
15 that if the products contain less than a certain amount, the  
16 incidence is similar to what you are describing for all the  
17 other supplements out there.

18           DR. LARSEN: Thank you--

19           DR. CROOM: Lynn, let me comment. Or do we have  
20 another person first on this?

21           DR. LARSEN: I was going to go on to the next  
22 public hearing speaker.

23           DR. CROOM: Well, I'd like to find out from this  
24 person, since we're getting--I need to clarify a little bit

1 what I think was said last time, because every speaker is  
2 bringing up these doses and the amounts.

3 DR. LARSEN: Excuse me. Will you be available  
4 tomorrow to answer any questions?

5 DR. DAVIDSON: No, I won't.

6 DR. LARSEN: Is there anybody else that you're  
7 associated with that would be able to answer these questions  
8 tomorrow? Okay. Dr. Croom?

9 DR. CROOM: The thing that I'm trying to figure is  
10 you're going by the doses, and was that with products with  
11 caffeine or ma huang? Or how is that divided up when you  
12 had your 15 mg of ma huang? Wasn't that your cut-off?

13 DR. DAVIDSON: It was just ephedrine. It turns  
14 out that when it's a low dose of ephedrine, it's also  
15 usually a low dose of caffeine, too. There's usually an  
16 association with that.

17 DR. CROOM: Thank you.

18 DR. LARSEN: Okay. Thank you very much.

19 Is Mr. Christopher Grell here? He had expressed  
20 an interest, but I did not get a confirmation that he was  
21 going to be here. I understand he was on vacation all last  
22 week, so I was not able to confirm his presence.

23 [No response.]

24 DR. LARSEN: Okay. We will then go on. Is Ms.

1 Wendy Como here? Wendy Como?

2 [No response.]

3 DR. YETLEY: Do you mean Cynthia?

4 DR. LARSEN: No. There's a little confusion here.

5 We have Ms. Cynthia Culmo from the State of Texas, but we  
6 also have Ms. Wendy Como, a consumer who has been affected  
7 by these products, from Mishiwaka, Indiana. She was  
8 anticipating being here, but I know that they had a  
9 financial difficulty, and I'm not sure if she did finally  
10 show up.

11 Well, we'll continue to carry her on the list  
12 through the rest of the meeting in case she is able to make  
13 it.

14 With that, we've basically gone through the folks  
15 that were assigned to the first session, those who are still  
16 in that first session. As I did note earlier, several, at  
17 least one person has been moved to a later session, so those  
18 sessions will be a little longer.

19 At this point, I'll turn it back to the Chair, and  
20 I think we're a little ahead of schedule, so we will--where  
21 I had split our three guest speakers across the lunch hour,  
22 I believe we will now have our three guest speakers all  
23 before the lunch hour. Back to the Chairman.

24 DR. ASKEW: And what that means is that Micheline

1 Ho from Canada will be the last speaker before lunch today.

2 We're going to take a break now, a 20-minute  
3 break. Let's reconvene promptly at 10:20. Those of you  
4 that don't know where the restrooms are, follow me.

5 [Recess.]

6 DR. LARSEN: Could we have the audience please  
7 come to order and the committee come to the table?

8 I just wanted to clarify one little question that  
9 came up at the break. Some of our consultants at the table  
10 are new to the committee. Some of the members are new to  
11 the committee this time, too. But we try to have enough  
12 time during the open public hearing to allow one or two  
13 questions at any rate. We don't always get into a full  
14 discussion, but if you do have a burning question, feel free  
15 to raise your hand and we'll try to get all the questions we  
16 can in and work it into the session.

17 I am looking for Dr. Ziment and Dr. Fong. They're  
18 still not back yet? Staff, I guess, will grab them as they  
19 come in. Okay.

20 DR. ASKEW: During the break, the question of  
21 over-the-counter drugs versus food products, supplement  
22 sources of ephedra, arose again. This continues to be a  
23 matter of concern for the committee, and once again, because  
24 of the way this is structured, we have to focus here on the

1 food product or the supplement containing ephedrine  
2 alkaloids.

3           Now, also the question has been raised as to  
4 whether or not the OTC drugs are experiencing the same  
5 incidence of adverse reaction reports as the food products  
6 are, and I think this is probably a fair question. Dr.  
7 Shank has indicated that perhaps when Commissioner Kessler  
8 joins us later that he may wish to address some of the  
9 aspects of the OTC just for people's clarification. But I'd  
10 like to try and keep the committee focused on our food  
11 supplement sources of ephedrine alkaloids for the purposes  
12 of our meeting here.

13           We're ready now to proceed, and we're going to go  
14 into some updates on experiences with these products in  
15 Texas and Ohio, and then at the working group, the question  
16 was raised: What's the experience of adverse reactions,  
17 health problems in other countries? And so we have someone  
18 from Canada to talk to us about the Canadian experience.

19           The first presenter will be Ms. Cynthia Culmo, who  
20 is the Director of Drugs and Medical Devices in the Texas  
21 Department of Health, and she's going to give us an update  
22 on the experience that Texas has had with ephedra-containing  
23 alkaloids in food products.

24           DR. CULMO: Thank you. Mr. Chairman and members

1 of the Advisory Committee, the Texas Department of Health,  
2 on whose behalf I am here to speak, and Dr. Smith, our  
3 Commissioner of Health send their regards, as well as our  
4 Board of Health. We welcome the opportunity to present  
5 comments to the Food Advisory Committee on this important  
6 public health issue: the risk posed by unrestricted  
7 marketing of drug and dietary supplement products containing  
8 ephedrine. Since late 1993, the department has investigated  
9 reports of adverse reactions and injuries associated with  
10 products containing ephedrine in Texas residents. By the  
11 number of products named in the injury reports, sampled from  
12 the marketplaces and advertised in numerous medias, we have  
13 proof that the quantity and variety of food and drug  
14 products containing ephedrine have proliferated in  
15 commerce. Many of the products are marketed for indications  
16 such as stimulation, weight loss, euphoria, and performance  
17 enhancement, for which safety has not been established.

18 TDH provided oral and written comments in October  
19 1995 to the committee's working group on ma huang. At that  
20 time, we indicated that TDH had collected 900 reports of  
21 adverse reactions to ephedrine-containing products for Texas  
22 citizens; that was 400 from over-the-counter or OTC drug  
23 products and 500 from food products. We now have  
24 substantially more than a thousand reports of injuries or

1 adverse events.

2           The reports came to us from several sources, such  
3 as direct reports to TDH, from individuals or their  
4 relatives, school personnel, health care professionals, a  
5 food product distributor, and Texas poison control centers.  
6 As the ephedrine issue gained national attention, TDH also  
7 received a number of adverse reaction calls from persons in  
8 Alabama, North Dakota, Oklahoma, Louisiana, and other  
9 states. These calls were referred to the Food and Drug  
10 Administration via MedWatch.

11           After three years of investigating the health  
12 aspects of the ephedrine/ma huang issue, some conclusions  
13 have become evident. It may be concluded that ma huang  
14 products pose a significant health concern unless used under  
15 medical supervision. It may be concluded that the safety of  
16 any drug product cannot be separated from the intended use  
17 of the product as indicated on the product labeling and  
18 promotional materials. TDH is aware of numerous examples of  
19 the product distributors, the dietary supplement industry  
20 spokespersons, and industry trade organizations which  
21 proclaim that ma huang's safety has been established based  
22 on thousands of years of use in China. What these  
23 individuals failed to disclose is the additional fact that  
24 in traditional Chinese medicine, ma huang was prescribed by

1 a skilled, trained, and experienced practitioner to a  
2 specific patient for short-term use for a particular  
3 condition and with individualized instructions for use. The  
4 most common traditional use for ma huang is to treat  
5 respiratory disorders. There is no evidence to show that it  
6 was prescribed or promoted for weight loss, athletic  
7 performance enhancement, stimulation, or euphoria, as is  
8 commonly practiced today. TDH believes the misuse of ma  
9 huang products has contributed to the occurrence of the  
10 reported numerous adverse events.

11           Since our last report to the working group, the  
12 department has continued to receive reports from  
13 individuals, medical professionals, and poison control  
14 centers in Texas about problems associated with ephedrine  
15 use. In October 1995, we convened a panel of eight TDH  
16 physicians and scientific experts to review the information  
17 collected up to that date. After a review of the summary  
18 data extracted from more than 900 adverse event reports, the  
19 panel agreed that the reports containing an alarming number  
20 of severe adverse events and numerous less troublesome  
21 events which were compatible with the known pharmacological  
22 effects of ephedrine alkaloids. The panel agreed that the  
23 reports showed strength and consistency of association with  
24 consumption of ephedrine-containing products.

1           The panel recognized and noted the lack of  
2 credible scientific evidence to demonstrate a difference in  
3 safety between naturally occurring and synthetic ephedrine.  
4 Further, the panel acknowledged the likelihood that some  
5 individuals are sensitive to low levels of ephedrine  
6 alkaloids based on the number of persons who suffered  
7 adverse reactions after consuming what was formerly thought  
8 to be non-toxic amounts--amounts which we were within the  
9 dosage recommended on the product labeling. The panel  
10 resolved that ephedrine, both synthetic and naturally  
11 occurring, had pharmacologic properties which clearly  
12 classified it as a drug and recommended that new rules be  
13 written to specifically define ephedrine as a prescription  
14 drug and to prohibit its presence in or addition to foods.

15           In April 1996, the Texas Medical Association  
16 convened a medical/scientific panel to review the TDH  
17 documents collected up to that date. The panel included two  
18 emergency physicians, a psychiatrist, two toxicology experts  
19 with experience in substance abuse and poison control, and  
20 an ob/gyn specialist. Each of the panel members stated that  
21 they were aware of the use and misuse of ephedrine products  
22 in their respective practices. The panel agreed that the TDH  
23 documents contained numerous serious and less clinically  
24 significant adverse events and that there was an established

1 association of the effects with the consumption of the  
2 ephedrine alkaloids. They also agreed that the amount of  
3 ephedrine that could be safely added or allowed in foods had  
4 not been determined. This was supported by the number of  
5 persons who experienced adverse events after consuming  
6 apparently low levels of ephedrine in products following the  
7 indications and dosages recommended by the manufacturer.  
8 The panel resolved that ephedrine and ephedrine alkaloids  
9 have properties which categorize them as drugs and that the  
10 quality and quantity of data were sufficient to associate  
11 ephedrine alkaloids with serious adverse events. The TMA  
12 panel recommended that rules be written to define ephedrine  
13 as a prescription drug, allowing its use only when  
14 supervised by a duly licensed physician.

15           Based on recommendations of the two  
16 medical/scientific panels, on July 26, 1996, the Texas Board  
17 of Health proposed rules to place most ephedrine-containing  
18 food and drug products on a prescription status. The  
19 proposed rules would also prohibit the marketing,  
20 advertising, or labeling of any product containing ephedrine  
21 for stimulation, alteration of consciousness, euphoria,  
22 mental alertness, weight loss, appetite control, performance  
23 enhancement, attention deficit disorder, or any other  
24 indication not approved by the U.S. Food and Drug

1 Administration in an over-the-counter monograph or new drug  
2 approval. Our 30-day public comment period on the proposed  
3 rules will end September 9, 1996.

4 In addition, a report was authored by the  
5 department's Bureau of Epidemiology and the Bureau of Food  
6 and Drug Safety and was published in the August 16, 1995,  
7 Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report. I believe the report  
8 is included in your book as well as TMA's resolutions.

9 The report summarized our investigation of adverse  
10 reactions associated with ephedrine consumption. In  
11 addition, CDC issues a press release on Thursday, August 15,  
12 1996, titled "Herbal Stimulant Drug Can Be Fatal," warning  
13 the country that ephedrine can dangerously affect the heart  
14 and nervous system.

15 In conclusion, the department is convinced that  
16 products containing ephedrine demonstrate a significant  
17 health concern. The fact that 29 states have taken action  
18 or have action pending to regulate ephedrine products more  
19 strictly than the Federal Government confirms this is the  
20 position of most of the nation. Therefore, we believe that  
21 action by the FDA to protect the public's health is  
22 necessary. We believe that this Advisory Committee should  
23 recommend to the U.S. Food and Drug Administration that  
24 ephedrine alkaloids be prohibited in foods as food

1 additives, as foods, dietary supplements, and/or nutritional  
2 supplements. The FDA has proposed regulations to remove  
3 oral ephedrine drug products from over-the-counter based  
4 upon their use in the production of illicit drugs and on  
5 their misuse and abuse as stimulants and for weight loss.  
6 We believe that safety should also be included as a  
7 justification.

8           As we stated last year, this issue crosses  
9 numerous jurisdictional boundaries, and this is a prime  
10 opportunity for the state and federal agencies to interact  
11 and work cooperatively on an issue of national importance.  
12 Once again, we thank you for this opportunity to address the  
13 Food Advisory Committee.

14           DR. ASKEW: Thank you, Dr. Culmo.

15           A couple of quick questions. Dr. Ziment?

16           DR. ZIMENT: I'm very worried when people say that  
17 doctors alone should be able to prescribe drugs of this  
18 nature, because the implication is that you're shifting  
19 responsibility to doctors who may not know all these  
20 problems, so there would have to be an educational program.

21           Just to give an example of the dangers of asking  
22 doctors to be responsible for prescribing drugs, we heard  
23 earlier on from Dr. Michael Davidson of the Chicago Center  
24 for Clinical Research that problems occur in many people who

1 are smokers, who may have atheroma of the coronary arteries.  
2 I don't think doctors are going to be able necessarily to  
3 detect atheroma in its early stages, and also traditionally  
4 ephedrine is given to smokers for the treatment of COPD. So  
5 it's going to make it very difficult for doctors to  
6 prescribe this drug with the present state of knowledge.

7 DR. CULMO: We agree. It was also discussed in  
8 both panels that there would be an educational effort made.  
9 It's not uncommon, if you read the medical records--it's  
10 documented in several--that the patients informed their  
11 physicians that they were taking these products, and it's  
12 actually written down that the doctor said it was fine,  
13 these are only herbs, they're not harmful, or it's a dietary  
14 supplement and it's okay. So we agree.

15 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Jasinski?

16 DR. JASINSKI: You have probably the greatest body  
17 of experience of adverse events. I have really a couple of  
18 questions about the science. Have you done a classification  
19 of adverse events similar to that done by Dr. Davidson? And  
20 would your classification be any different than his in terms  
21 of--you know, which is the traditional way of classifying  
22 adverse events? And, secondly, with regard to the incidence  
23 in the poison control centers, how did the deaths relate to  
24 what would be other standard compounds, for example, aspirin

1 deaths, acetaminophen deaths, and how in terms of public  
2 health problems to put this in some perspective?

3 DR. CULMO: I don't have the statistics with me.  
4 I actually attended the poison control center's toxicology  
5 conference Friday and Saturday in San Antonio, and  
6 statistically they commented that still the majority of  
7 their calls were for children two years and younger, still a  
8 lot of acetaminophen, pesticides, but next to that their  
9 calls were on ephedrine products. They have an alarming  
10 number of calls, and I don't have those numbers with me, but  
11 it's by far the majority of their calls now.

12 DR. JASINSKI: Would you disagree with Dr.  
13 Davidson's analysis for the distribution? Was your data any  
14 different than his analysis of the adverse events, I mean in  
15 terms of his classification relationships with deaths?

16 DR. CULMO: Yes.

17 DR. JASINSKI: In what way?

18 DR. CULMO: We disagree. When we looked at it, he  
19 has several that he says not associated or unknown. Every  
20 one of our reports--it's documented that there's a common  
21 link. There's a common thread throughout all of these  
22 adverse events and that every one of these persons was  
23 taking an ephedrine product.

24 DR. JASINSKI: But that's associated, and being

1 causal and associated is different. People, young people--I  
2 mean, it's always a problem. A certain percentage of young  
3 people are going to die from strokes or some unexplained  
4 cardiac event, and it's associated. People classify this  
5 all the time. Have you guys actually done this and  
6 classified it to look at this and compare it? Or have you  
7 just tabulated this, or have you done some sort of analysis  
8 on this data?

9 DR. CULMO: It's tabulated. It hasn't actually  
10 been broken down. But, again, we keep saying associated. I  
11 don't believe we've ever gone on record and said caused.

12 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Georgitis?

13 DR. GEORGITIS: In your review of the adverse  
14 event reporting, what were the combination products with  
15 caffeine containing in addition to the ephedrine versus just  
16 pure ephedrine alone?

17 DR. CULMO: The numbers?

18 DR. GEORGITIS: Specifically, was it--because you  
19 have over a thousand cases. Is there any way you can give  
20 me a percentage?

21 DR. CULMO: Gary, do you know what it is off the  
22 top of your head?

23 This is Gary Coody, the senior pharmacist in our  
24 division, and he has most of the technical knowledge on

1 this.

2 MR. COODY: Again, over the more than 1,000 cases  
3 included the drug product also, and so probably about half  
4 are synthetic ephedrine drug product. But most of the food  
5 supplement products--I don't have a percentage--I would say  
6 it's 90 percent contained caffeine also. They were  
7 combination products.

8 DR. GEORGITIS: Along the same lines, since you've  
9 reviewed the data, could you comment on the description of  
10 the adverse events versus OTC and the nutritional  
11 supplement?

12 MR. COODY: Well, the difference in the drug  
13 product adverse events are generally that most of the drug  
14 product adverse events are results of abuse. They're mainly  
15 younger people who have taken much more than indicated on  
16 the OTC monograph, and they have either gone to the  
17 emergency room or been admitted to the hospital because of  
18 palpitations or other, you know, self-limiting conditions  
19 where they actually were treated and released. The food  
20 supplement products, however, were generally taken by older  
21 people, you know, 30s and 40s, and those reactions generally  
22 were--

23 [Laughter.]

24 DR. ASKEW: Thank you.

1 MR. COODY: Yes, but the types of events are the  
2 same. I think the difference is that in the younger  
3 population with the OTC drugs, we don't have as many serious  
4 events documented, because they're poison control calls.

5 DR. ASKEW: Thank you very much. We need to move  
6 on to the Ohio experience now, and I'd like to introduce Dr.  
7 Frank Wickham from the Ohio Board of Pharmacy who is going  
8 to give us a summary of the Ohio experience.

9 Also, for those of you that didn't get a chance to  
10 ask a question, at the end of all three of these  
11 presentations, we'll have another question-and-answer  
12 period. So if you have something, why, you'll get a chance.

13 MR. WICKHAM: Mr. Chairman and members of the Food  
14 Advisory Committee of the FDA Center for Food Safety and  
15 Applied Nutrition, my name is Frank Wickham, and I have the  
16 honor of serving the citizens of Ohio as Executive Director  
17 of the Ohio State Board of Pharmacy and have done so since  
18 September of 1977. I wish to provide you with information  
19 regarding the Ohio State Board of Pharmacy and its  
20 responsibilities as an agency of the executive branch of  
21 state government prior to discussing the Ohio experience  
22 with ephedrine. I have given to you a packet of material, a  
23 copy of my testimony here, along with supporting documents.  
24 I apologize if it doesn't make sense. Hopefully it does. I

1 ended up writing it Sunday afternoon after having been  
2 operated on Saturday afternoon and under the influence of  
3 painkillers and dictating it to my 25-year-old daughter who  
4 put it into the computer for me. So hopefully it does make  
5 sense, and I will be here for the next day or so to answer  
6 any questions you may have, I guess today and tomorrow.

7           First of all, the Board of Pharmacy is a state  
8 agency under the executive branch, and my members are  
9 appointed by the governor. The Ohio Board of Pharmacy was  
10 created by the Ohio General Assembly in May of 1884 for the  
11 purpose of ensuring that individuals practicing the  
12 profession of pharmacy were qualified by education and  
13 training to practice their profession. Since then, the Ohio  
14 General Assembly has gradually expanded the board's  
15 authority and scope of responsibility by mandating that the  
16 board also administer and enforce all of the laws governing  
17 the legal distribution of drugs in the state of Ohio. In  
18 other words, we're sort of a one-stop shopping center  
19 regarding drug laws in the state.

20           As the single state agency for drug laws in Ohio,  
21 we're responsible for not only administering and enforcing  
22 the Pharmacy Practice Act, but also the Dangerous Drug  
23 Distribution Act--these are drugs which are prescription  
24 only or drugs which are Schedule V controlled substances or

1 injectables for human use--the Hypodermic Act, the Pure Food  
2 and Drug Act, Controlled Substance Act, and the Criminal  
3 Code Chapter on Drug Crimes.

4           The board consists of nine members, eight of whom  
5 are pharmacists and represent different areas of pharmacy  
6 practice, and one who is a public member who is at least 60  
7 years of age.

8           I might note her our board meets approximately  
9 anywhere from 40 to 60 days a year carrying out their  
10 statutory responsibilities in the state at meetings in  
11 Columbus, Ohio.

12           At the present time, two of the pharmacist board  
13 members practice in long-term care facilities, and their  
14 practice involves the daily review of the drug regimens of  
15 patients residing in nursing homes and assisted-living  
16 facilities. These patients not only include the elderly but  
17 also those patients requiring assistance in living due to a  
18 physical, mental, or developmental disability. Four of the  
19 pharmacist board members represent community pharmacy  
20 practice, while the remaining two represent pharmacy  
21 practice in hospitals and community ambulatory clinics.

22           One of the most important responsibilities of the  
23 board is the administration and enforcement of Ohio's  
24 Controlled Substance Act. This act gives the board the

1 authority and responsibility for adopting rules for the  
2 administration and enforcement of Revised Code Chapter 3719  
3 and for prescribing the manner of keeping and the form and  
4 content of records to be kept by persons authorized to  
5 manufacture, distribute, dispense, conduct research, and  
6 prescribe, administer, or otherwise deal with controlled  
7 substances.

8           The act provides that the rules adopted by the  
9 board shall: number one, facilitate surveillance of traffic  
10 in drugs to prevent the improper acquisition or use of  
11 controlled substances or their diversion into illicit  
12 channels; and, two, aid the state board of pharmacy and  
13 state, local, and federal law enforcement officers in  
14 enforcing the laws of Ohio and the Federal Government  
15 dealing with drug abuse and control of drug traffic.

16           The board also has the authority to add, transfer,  
17 or remove a compound, mixture, preparation, or substance  
18 from the schedules. The board may also classify any non-  
19 narcotic substance that may be sold over the counter without  
20 a prescription, pursuant to the Federal Food, Drug, and  
21 Cosmetic Act, as a prescription drug should a pattern of  
22 abuse develop.

23           I have included several documents for your  
24 information with written copies of my testimony before you

1 here today. The first document consists of nine pages and  
2 provides you with a brief biographical sketch of the members  
3 of the Ohio Board of Pharmacy, marked as Exhibit A. These  
4 individuals are practitioners of a profession that deals  
5 with the misuse and abuse of drugs on a daily basis. They  
6 are also members of a profession which is business and  
7 marketing oriented. Accordingly, they have the experience  
8 and expertise to readily recognize the promotion and  
9 marketing of products that have been and are misused or  
10 abused by the public. They, like you, are also citizen  
11 volunteers and take their responsibilities seriously in  
12 carrying out their statutory duties. Each of the nine board  
13 members are parents or grandparents and are well aware of  
14 the dangers associated with drugs and their abuse or misuse,  
15 not only by young people but young adults.

16           The second document is a "Controlled Substance Act  
17 Drug Abuse/Misuse Report on Ephedrine," Exhibit B. This  
18 report provides you in detail Ohio's experience regarding  
19 ephedrine and ma huang since the first indication in July of  
20 1993 that products containing ephedrine were being abused  
21 and misused by "kids" and "adult drug abusers" in Ohio. The  
22 report is complete through March 13, 1996. Unfortunately,  
23 we haven't had the staff or the time to update it since that  
24 date. However, this document has been of such tremendous

1 interest to so many people, we might mention the fact that  
2 it is on our home page on the World Wide Web, and as we do  
3 update it, you may be able to access that and download it  
4 for your information.

5           The report also does not discuss any of the  
6 political issues and activities surrounding the Ohio  
7 experience with the drug ephedrine. My testimony here today  
8 is to bring you up to date with what has happened since  
9 March 3, 1996, and inform you about what has happened  
10 politically regarding this issue.

11           First of all, one of the biggest surprises  
12 regarding this issue was learning about the Dietary  
13 Supplement Health and Education Act of 1994 at a public  
14 hearing being conducted by the board. While the board is  
15 responsible for enforcing all the drug laws in the State of  
16 Ohio, for some reason or another we really weren't quite  
17 aware of the fact that there was legislation making its way  
18 through Congress known as the Dietary Supplement Health and  
19 Education Act of 1994. The purpose of the hearing where we  
20 first heard about this was to adopt rules implementing  
21 Ohio's legislation placing ephedrine into Schedule V of  
22 Ohio's Controlled Substance Act, and I heard some questions  
23 here earlier by one of the panel members about has this been  
24 addressed as far as the standpoint of the controlled

1 substance law. This is how it was addressed in Ohio.

2           At that hearing, testimony was given by Mr.  
3 Anthony Young, here today, general counsel of the National  
4 Nutritional Foods Association, that "dietary supplements are  
5 not drugs; they are foods." Mr. Young further stated that  
6 Congress defined dietary supplement products as not being  
7 drugs.

8           Subsequent to the hearing, a copy of the federal  
9 law was obtained, and the board members were astonished to  
10 learn that any product containing a drug could be labeled by  
11 its distributor or manufacturer as a dietary supplement and  
12 could not be considered a drug under the Federal Food, Drug,  
13 and Cosmetic Act. Therefore, products labeled as dietary  
14 supplements could not be subjected to the safety and  
15 efficacy provisions of that law.

16           Following the hearing, the board adopted  
17 regulations implementing Ohio's law placing ephedrine into  
18 Controlled Substance Schedule V. The purpose of these rules  
19 is to prevent the improper acquisition or use of products  
20 containing ephedrine regardless of its source--natural or  
21 synthetic. Our board does not differentiate between the  
22 two. Enclosed with my materials are two documents. The  
23 first is a summary of the laws and rules regarding the legal  
24 sale of ephedrine-containing products in Ohio, Exhibit C.

1 In reviewing that, you will find that we did not ban the  
2 product sale in the State of Ohio, but what we did do, we  
3 limited their sale under the supervision of a pharmacist as  
4 a Schedule V over-the-counter controlled substance, much  
5 like the cough syrups. In those rules, we adopted  
6 regulations similar to those adopted by the Federal Drug  
7 Enforcement Administration, United States Department of  
8 Justice, where it was illegal to sell such products to  
9 anybody under the age of 18. And I think you're well aware  
10 of Pam Richardson, who was not able to be here today, but  
11 Pam's son, of course, Carl, was the individual whose death  
12 resulted in the law in Ohio placing ephedrine products into  
13 Schedule V of the Controlled Substance Act.

14 The second document is a summary of the penalties  
15 for violating provisions of these laws and rules, Exhibit D.

16 It's very interesting because one of the things  
17 that led up to our discussions, we were approached by the  
18 Senator representing--well, Pam Richardson was a constituent  
19 of this Senator, Senator Kearns--her legislative aide and an  
20 intern had approached us saying we've had this death of this  
21 young man due to a toxic level of ephedrine, taking it, of  
22 course, not having any idea that the product was dangerous  
23 and such, and what can we do about.

24 During our discussions, we talked about--well,

1 there were several things. Number one, the board is looking  
2 already under its previous authority to put it on  
3 prescription only. But we had some problems with putting it  
4 on prescription only. It was also mentioned by panelists  
5 here about the educational aspects of doctors, and we're  
6 very much aware of the fact that most of them didn't know  
7 what ma huang is or the fact that ephedrine was an active  
8 ingredient of the drug known as ma huang. As a matter of  
9 fact, during many of our conversations with people calling  
10 in with bad experiences with products, they said, well, we  
11 talked to our doctor and our doctor said it was perfectly  
12 safe to use because it was being sold over the counter,  
13 therefore you should not worry about it and you shouldn't  
14 hesitate to use the product. So automatically because of  
15 the laws we have in place with over-the-counter drugs, the  
16 doctors assumed that it was, in fact, a safe drug and did  
17 not contain anything like ephedrine, a very strong  
18 sympathomimetic agent.

19           The other reason for going with this law is that  
20 we're a small agency. We have 40-some employees; 20-some of  
21 them are out in the field as investigators, and we license  
22 over 12,000 sites that distribute drugs in the State of  
23 Ohio, as well as other 12,000 pharmacists who are practicing  
24 pharmacy in the State of Ohio.

1           Following widespread publication of the rules and  
2 extensive coverage by the press, both newspaper and  
3 television, placing ephedrine into Schedule V, and we had  
4 emergency--there was emergency legislation as well as the  
5 fact that we had some emergency rules through the governor's  
6 office to put the law into effect, the board office was  
7 inundated with telephone calls, petitions, and form letters  
8 from multi-level distributors of products containing  
9 ephedrine that were labeled as dietary supplements. We were  
10 shocked. We really didn't realize. We had gone through our  
11 database. We maintained a database of all the products that  
12 had been approved by the FDA for approval for sale in the  
13 United States as either over-the-counter or prescription  
14 drugs, and we didn't identify any of these products. But we  
15 come to find out that there was a tremendous number of them  
16 out there.

17           Included in your packet of materials are examples  
18 of these form letters and petitions, Exhibit E. These  
19 distributors also forwarded their petitions and form letters  
20 to elected officials in Ohio.

21           I might relate to you, of course, a lot of this,  
22 like many things, is about money. We were very much  
23 surprised, number one, when we started getting calls when  
24 this information hit the press from individuals from beauty

1 salons, saying nobody told us that this product that we're  
2 selling contains a drug, ephedrine, that could be dangerous  
3 like this, and, therefore, we do not want to continue to  
4 sell it. Is it true and what kind of information can you  
5 provide us regarding it?

6           It was interesting in talking to those individuals  
7 because it was \$6,000 to \$8,000 worth of products they were  
8 selling a month. So it was very significant.

9           Also much to our surprise, we had a young man who  
10 called and had just purchased a General Nutrition, GNC,  
11 franchise, and he said, Do you really realize what happened,  
12 what you've done to my business in the State of Ohio? And  
13 in talking to him, we said, well, no, we really don't. We  
14 don't know anything about these types of products that are  
15 on the market; we have no way of getting information about  
16 them. But he related to us that approximately 45 percent of  
17 the products, he estimated, in the franchise store  
18 essentially did include ma huang or ephedrine in one form or  
19 the other.

20           One of the interesting things politically employed  
21 by a health store manager from a neighboring state was to  
22 encourage his customers to return their empty supplement  
23 bottles to his store, and these bottles would then be  
24 shipped to the governor's office, along with Exhibit E. And

1 I think you might find it interesting to read that document  
2 because this is sort of what we're hearing from many of the  
3 people out there regarding: When can we start selling this  
4 product again? How soon will it be back on the market?

5           Discussions with many of the individuals calling  
6 the board office about dietary supplement products  
7 containing ephedrine disclosed not only the fact that many  
8 of them were being sold through multi-level distributors,  
9 but we also learned that many of them were making \$10,000 a  
10 month or more by selling ephedrine-containing dietary  
11 supplements. We even had one entrepreneur who had these  
12 very fluorescent signs--I don't know whether you've seen any  
13 of them around here or not, but they're in pink and green,  
14 and they would say, Imagine, make \$10,000 a month or more,  
15 call a 1-800 number. And, of course, you call that number  
16 and essentially it was sort of like a franchise for selling  
17 these products for weight loss.

18           The board has attempted to compile a comprehensive  
19 list of all products containing ephedrine in either its  
20 natural or synthetic form. To date, the board has  
21 identified over 205 products. We have enclosed with your  
22 material a list of those products, the name and address of  
23 the distributor or manufacturer, and information pertaining  
24 to the source and quantity of ephedrine in the product. And

1 those are Exhibits F and G.

2           Let me preface my remarks by saying that these  
3 forms--I did not get to put it on there in a key, but  
4 essentially that information either came from advertisements  
5 of these products in publications such as muscle building  
6 magazines, what have you, or bikers' magazines, and also  
7 from the labels of the products that we were seeing in our  
8 office that were being provided to us by individuals for  
9 additional information about them.

10           Legislation was introduced in both the House and  
11 Senate during this session of the Ohio General Assembly.  
12 The Ohio General Assembly runs for two years. It's  
13 continuous in the State of Ohio. And so on January 1, 1995,  
14 our present General Assembly was reconvened and they'll be  
15 running through this year, December 31st of 1996. We have  
16 included in your material here a copy of Substitute House  
17 Bill 523, a Legislative Services Commission Analysis of this  
18 bill, and an excerpt from the "Ohio Report" of Gongwer News  
19 Service, and these are Exhibits H, I, and J. I put these in  
20 here because I think it's very important to you as an  
21 Advisory Committee to the Food and Drug Administration about  
22 the safety and the use of these products on the market as  
23 dietary supplements for weight loss.

24           Please note that this legislation relies on FDA's

1 decision as to the quantity of ephedrine and duration of  
2 time that ephedrine may be used without being hazardous to a  
3 person's health. It's up to you, it's up to the FDA to make  
4 that decision. We think rightfully so it should be in your  
5 hands.

6           Let me just tell you to date, though, however,  
7 under Ohio's law we do have the authority, the board has the  
8 authority to accept products from Schedule V of the  
9 Controlled Substance. In other words, a petition is  
10 submitted to the board. The procedure for submitting that  
11 petition is in your packet there, and we're looking at it  
12 from the standpoint: Does the labeling, the way it's being  
13 promoted and such tend for the product to be abused or  
14 misused by the individuals who are using it?

15           If the board feels that it's not, does not have a  
16 tendency to be misused, then the board can approve it for  
17 sale by any outlet in the State of Ohio. To date, the only  
18 product that the board has approved for sale outside of a  
19 pharmacy or under the supervision of a pharmacy is a  
20 Schedule V controlled substance, essentially, as traditional  
21 medicines, is Breathe Easy Tea over here, the reason being  
22 that the board felt very comfortable with the fact that,  
23 based on the information provided to them in the petition,  
24 it contained no more than one-quarter milligram of ephedrine

1 per cup of tea. And, of course, it was being promoted for  
2 the purpose of breathing problems. It's traditional, been  
3 on the market for many years, and we had no indication that  
4 it would be abused or subject to abuse.

5 In closing, just let me make one other comment,  
6 and that is, as the single state agency responsible for all  
7 these drugs laws in Ohio, there is no other group of drugs  
8 where we have greater problems or potential for abuse than  
9 those products for weight loss or as stimulants. Time after  
10 time we talk to individuals, and they always feel that more  
11 is better, number one. We are at the present time--and I  
12 can go into this later on if there's any questions regarding  
13 this, the board did exempt pseudoephedrine products. We now  
14 have a reported death associated with the use of  
15 pseudoephedrine, because once we took and excepted  
16 pseudoephedrine products from the Ohio's Controlled  
17 Substance Act Schedule V, one of the manufacturers  
18 immediately came out with a product called Mini-Thin  
19 Pseudoephedrine. And so we now have that as a problem among  
20 school children using it, as well as adults using it, and  
21 one reported death associated with the use of  
22 pseudoephedrine at this point.

23 So weight loss products are very serious. We tend  
24 to find that those people who are seeking to lose weight, of

1 course, have a lot of health problems and probably have been  
2 using a lot of products, especially controlled substances,  
3 in trying to control their weight.

4 At this time I'd be happy to respond to any  
5 questions that members of the committee may have. As I  
6 said, I will be here for the next day or so, too.

7 DR. ASKEW: Thank you, Dr. Wickham.

8 Does the committee have any questions to address  
9 to the speaker? Yes, Dr. Marangell?

10 DR. MARANGELL: What's happened subsequently in  
11 the last two years since you've implemented your new policy  
12 with Schedule V? Have you had decreased reporting of  
13 adverse events?

14 MR. WICKHAM: Yes, we have. We've had decreased  
15 reporting of adverse events. The law has worked very well.  
16 Many of the people who were selling the product through  
17 multi-level distributorships and such have been very  
18 responsible and have not sold them in Ohio. There are still  
19 a few people out there, of course, but the majority have  
20 not. So the number of calls has decreased significantly.

21 DR. ASKEW: Yes, Dr. Jasinski?

22 DR. JASINSKI: I hadn't seen this. Going back to  
23 the epidemiology and the science, in this document on the  
24 drug abuse/misuse report, what you used as the basis

1 primarily for this was the DAWN data on national data. Your  
2 data from in-state from death, et cetera, are relatively  
3 few, and they were associated--I think there's only one  
4 death at the back of the report.

5           What I don't understand is if you look at the DAWN  
6 data that you quoted, pseudoephedrine was much greater a  
7 public health problem, two to three times by my estimate, as  
8 ephedrine, yet you control, you exempted pseudoephedrine  
9 when the DAWN data which was used for the basis shows it's  
10 two or three times the incidents and emergency rooms and  
11 death. Could you go through that?

12           MR. WICKHAM: Yes, Dr. Jasinski, that was a result  
13 of a political decision and based upon pressure brought upon  
14 the sponsor of the original legislation. I was on vacation  
15 during that period of time, but I got a call from my office  
16 saying that my staff and some of my--the board president had  
17 been called into the governor's office, and the legislator  
18 was there who sponsored the original legislation, that they  
19 did not intend to address pseudoephedrine products so  
20 therefore it should be excepted.

21           DR. JASINSKI: Well, I mean, cynically, the health  
22 food stores make money selling ephedrine-containing  
23 products. The drug stores with the pharmacists make their  
24 money by selling pseudoephedrine-containing cold products,

1 if you want to look at this cynically. Is this politics?

2 MR. WICKHAM: I don't think it has to do anything  
3 with cost as far as our decisions were concerned, but I  
4 think that that is part of the politics as far as the market  
5 is concerned, yes. The number of pseudoephedrine products  
6 out there are significantly high, and they're in accordance  
7 with the monographs issued by the Food and Drug  
8 Administration for the legitimate use as over-the-counter  
9 drug products.

10 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Ziment?

11 DR. ZIMENT: A few years ago, phenylpropanolamine  
12 was one of the most frequently used drugs in this certainly,  
13 and I think a lot of it was used for dietary purposes. Do  
14 you have any information, number one, on how effective this  
15 drug is for dietary purposes compared to ma huang and  
16 ephedrine? And, number two, do you have information on side  
17 effects of a serious nature resulting from use of  
18 phenylpropanolamine? And, number three, what controls would  
19 you advise for phenylpropanolamine?

20 MR. WICKHAM: Number one, I do not have any  
21 evidence or indication about how effective it is as far as  
22 weight loss control is concerned. I will say that I think  
23 that we've stopped having as many problems with  
24 phenylpropanolamine as these other products became more

1 available and much more accessible. So I think people have  
2 gotten away from the phenylpropanolamine products. In  
3 talking to pharmacologists and drug information centers and  
4 such, they do have some very serious concerns about the  
5 adverse effects of the phenylpropanolamine products and that  
6 there are cases of abuse out there, but they're just not in  
7 large numbers as they are for the other products because  
8 something more popular is out there now.

9           What type of control? That's a good question. If  
10 these products, I think, were going to remain--you know, we  
11 need to look. We're talking about health care in this  
12 country and costs. We've got to stop looking at the trees  
13 and start looking at the forest, and it's all of these many  
14 different factors that are increasing our cost of health  
15 care.

16           You look at the NIDA data about the emergency room  
17 visits, and I don't know what they say about the cost of  
18 emergency room visits. I sometimes think that's  
19 exaggerated. But it's phenomenal. And that DAWN data is  
20 very limited as to the parts of the United States that it  
21 covers, mostly large metropolitan areas. So I think we need  
22 to take and have somehow procedures in place for more  
23 responsible use of drugs, not only prescription drugs but  
24 over-the-counter drugs. There needs to be more of an

1 educational effort.

2 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Israelson, and then Dr. Dentali.

3 MR. ISRAELSON: Just a follow-up comment from your  
4 remarks, Mr. Wickham. Any product containing the drug could  
5 be labeled by its distributor or manufacturer as a dietary  
6 supplement. That, of course, is a repeat of our previous  
7 comment. It really concerns us. That certainly was not the  
8 intent of DSHEA. I don't believe that's what the law reads.

9 Is that still your impression in Ohio?

10 MR. WICKHAM: Yes, it is, and the reason, it's not  
11 so much maybe whether that's what the law reads or the  
12 intent of the legislation, but that is the practicality as  
13 far as trying to get a prosecutor to take a case based upon  
14 the law being in place.

15 MR. ISRAELSON: Do you have other examples of  
16 products that are masquerading dietary supplements which you  
17 regard as drugs?

18 MR. WICKHAM: Well, I think that there will be--  
19 there are some, yes, and there's more coming on the scene.  
20 One is the new product DHEA. We've got a situation going on  
21 in the State of Ohio now with that.

22 MR. ISRAELSON: Any others that you could specify?

23 MR. WICKHAM: Not at the present time that I'm  
24 aware of any adverse reactions and such. I think it's a

1 very interesting phenomenon, this whole issue of melatonin,  
2 and we are getting some adverse reports on that, but not to  
3 the extent that we've had with ephedrine and such.

4 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Dentali?

5 DR. DENTALI: There are certainly gray areas  
6 involved in here, and I'm acutely aware of that, having  
7 trained basically as an herbalist who can go out and collect  
8 plants and identify them in the field and make medicinal  
9 products from them and having participated in drug isolation  
10 and discovery work on natural products.

11 Epinephrine is a related compound. My heart beats  
12 about 100 beats per minute now, so I ask your indulgence a  
13 little bit while I express myself here, because I don't want  
14 to be an adverse event from that substance.

15 I feel there are some lines being blurred here.  
16 We're here to look at food products containing ephedrine  
17 alkaloids that are being sold as dietary supplements, and I  
18 think it's important that we keep in mind that if they're  
19 products that are indeed not dietary supplements that are  
20 being sold as dietary supplements, that the agency be  
21 strongly encouraged to take some action against that.

22 I would like to see us here on the committee keep  
23 in mind that there are products that are appropriately  
24 dietary supplements and that many of the things here we're

1 being asked to consider today are products that are being  
2 sold as dietary supplements and are, in fact, not dietary  
3 supplements.

4 I think that's a very important distinction that  
5 we need to keep in mind so that we can address that. Yes,  
6 there are situations here where these products are being  
7 inappropriately marketed. They're either adulterated or  
8 mis-branded, and that action needs to be taken against those  
9 so that we can look at products that are dietary supplements  
10 and the safety and efficacy--or the safety regarding those  
11 materials.

12 Also, as we're talking about products that contain  
13 ephedrine alkaloids, it's also important we keep in mind the  
14 distinction between products that are extracts and that are,  
15 again, appropriately a dietary supplement and those that are  
16 pure ephedrine, whatever the source, and that we're able to  
17 look at the adverse reactions in those cases and determine  
18 which ones are indeed a single, isolated, purified  
19 ingredient that would render those mis-branded and others  
20 that are indeed herbal extracts.

21 Thank you.

22 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Woosley had a comment.

23 DR. WOOSLEY: A couple of people have referred to  
24 or alluded to the ability of physicians to be familiar with

1 ephedrine. I'd like to respond to that.

2           In the four medical schools I've been affiliated  
3 with, ephedrine was regularly taught in the pharmacology  
4 course for physicians. Ma huang was regularly mentioned in  
5 every course I've been affiliated with. And ephedrine  
6 continues to be on the list of drugs that the Society of  
7 Pharmacologists, Medical School of Pharmacologists,  
8 recommend for educational purposes. Ephedrine is listed as  
9 a drug that should be taught.

10           The reason it should be taught is it's a very  
11 potent drug. It's a drug with a long history and one that  
12 we understand quite well. And so I would conclude that  
13 doctors are familiar with ephedra.

14           More importantly, though, I think doctors will  
15 make a distinction--or make a determination of potential  
16 medical value for that patient, and I think that's something  
17 that has not been considered in the discussions before. And  
18 I think anytime a drug is administered, which this is, a  
19 medical value has to be part of the equation.

20           The other very important point today that has  
21 changed in the last few years is that there are medical  
22 alternatives. There are drugs that are medical alternatives  
23 that can provide medical value; whereas, perhaps 50 years  
24 ago or even 20 years ago, those were not readily available.

1           Those are my comments at this point.

2           DR. ASKEW: We are going to have an opportunity at  
3 the end of the three speakers for further comment, and also  
4 there will be plenty of time tomorrow for general  
5 discussion. I would kind of like you to limit it to  
6 specific questions of the speaker rather than general  
7 comments at this point in time. So if you wouldn't mind  
8 holding your questions until after we have the speaker from  
9 Canada, then we can have further comment at that time.

10           Thank you very much, Dr. Wickham.

11           I'd like to move on now to Dr. Micheline Ho, Chief  
12 of the Product Regulation Branch, Health Protection Branch  
13 in Health Canada, from Ontario, who will tell us a little  
14 bit about Canada's experience. Dr. Ho?

15           MS. HO: Good morning, everyone. Mr. Chairman,  
16 members of the working group and committee, I am pleased to  
17 be here to represent Canada and tell you a little bit about  
18 our position on this issue and how we got there, even tell  
19 you about the problems that we ran into with respect to this  
20 issue.

21           First of all, a point of clarification. I am not  
22 a doctor. I started out as a chemist, with further academic  
23 training in pharmacology and business administration during  
24 my tenure at Health Canada. This is my title: I am Chief

1 of Product Regulation Division. The bureau is now called  
2 Bureau of Pharmaceutical Assessment. We have joined the  
3 Bureaus of Non-Prescription Drugs and Prescription Drugs  
4 recently, so we now have a new name.

5 The Health Protection Branch is the level that is  
6 about the counterpart of the FDA, and this is all part of  
7 Health Canada. My responsibilities are mainly in the area  
8 of non-prescription drugs.

9 The next overhead will show you a brief summary of  
10 what I will be addressing. First of all, a little bit about  
11 the legislation, some definitions, the premarket  
12 authorization scheme for drug products, traditional herbal  
13 remedies, the history of ephedra, and a short conclusion.

14 First of all, the legislation. At the moment,  
15 products intended to be ingested in Canada fall into two  
16 categories. They are either foods or they are drugs. The  
17 legislation, the Food and Drug Act and regulations, defines  
18 these two product categories. Food is defined as a food as  
19 well as--this could be read food is a food and it includes  
20 any article manufactured, sold, or represented for use as  
21 food or drink for man, including chewing gum, and any  
22 ingredient that may be mixed with food for any purposes  
23 whatever.

24 The next will be the definition of a drug. It

1 starts the same way. A drug includes any substance or  
2 mixture of substances manufactured, sold, or represented. A  
3 and B are the two paragraphs that are of interest today:  
4 the diagnosis, treatment, mitigation, or prevention of a  
5 disease, disorder, abnormal physical state, or the symptoms  
6 thereof in man or animal, or B, restoring, correcting, or  
7 modifying organic functions in man or animal. The third  
8 part is really for disinfectants.

9 I would like to draw your attention to the fact  
10 that the definition, again, starts with the word "includes,"  
11 and this is being interpreted, again, as meaning that a drug  
12 is a drug. And the definition is used where there may be a  
13 doubt as to the classification of the product. But if the  
14 product is obviously a drug, as everybody would know that to  
15 be, you don't need to use the definition. It's a drug. And  
16 we have the same thing for food.

17 I would also like to draw your attention to the  
18 fact that the definition does not refer to the source of the  
19 ingredient, whether natural, synthetic, or whatever origin.  
20 It's immaterial.

21 I also draw your attention to the term  
22 "manufactured for," which can be interpreted to mean that if  
23 there is a single known purpose for the use of a product  
24 manufactured or sold, that purpose being for a therapeutic

1 or medicinal use, the definition will apply, even in the  
2 absence of specific representation of therapeutic use.

3           From the definition of drug, we can clarify two  
4 main criteria for the classification of products as drugs.  
5 One, does the product have pharmacological effect? And,  
6 two, is it sold or manufactured with therapeutic or  
7 medicinal representation? Either criteria will suffice to  
8 clarify the product as a drug. In the case of ephedra, the  
9 substance in sufficient quantity is known to have  
10 pharmacological effect. It is therefore under such  
11 circumstances classified as a drug.

12           In most cases encountered in Canada, preparations  
13 containing the substance ephedra were either labeled or  
14 represented in advertisements for therapeutic purposes, thus  
15 again meeting the definition of a drug under the act.  
16 Representations found in relation to products marketed  
17 without premarket authorization included aid to weight loss,  
18 stimulant, just like you have here, or aphrodisiac, that  
19 kind of representation. As an aid to weight loss, the only  
20 possible explanation for the action of ephedra would be due  
21 to its stimulant effect, as the product is not, in fact, a  
22 calorie-reduced meal substitute, nor is it recognized as an  
23 appetite suppressant. In the latter case, it would be a  
24 therapeutic effect, anyway, and it would be considered to be

1 a drug.

2 A product which provides energy can be a food if  
3 the energy is in the form of a calorigenic source. However,  
4 when the energy is to be derived from a few grams or  
5 milligrams of herbs, the effect can only be from a substance  
6 having pharmacological effect.

7 The difficulty in supporting the drug  
8 classification when a product such as ephedra is marketed  
9 without therapeutic representation surfaces when the  
10 manufactured product contained ephedra in very small  
11 amounts. In cases where no representation of therapeutic  
12 purposes is made and no pharmacological effect can be  
13 ascertained, the history of use can be a factor in the  
14 classification decision. As mentioned earlier, the  
15 definition of drug provides for an intended purpose for  
16 which the drug is manufactured or sold.

17 An argument can be made that the simple mention of  
18 the substance ephedra on a label or in an advertisement  
19 could be considered as a therapeutic claim if there is  
20 sufficient information disseminated to the public to the  
21 effect that ephedra has a pharmacological effect for its  
22 intended purpose as a stimulant, a substitute for "ecstasy,"  
23 an amphetamine congener, or an aid to weight loss. This is  
24 particularly true if there is no history of use of the

1 substance as a food. This type of argument is also used to  
2 classify fluoride toothpaste as a drug. The simple mention  
3 that the toothpaste contains fluoride is understood by the  
4 public to mean that the product will have anti-cariogenic  
5 properties and, therefore, is a drug product.

6 I will go into more details a little bit later on  
7 about ephedra. I would like to talk a little bit now about  
8 the premarket approval scheme for drug products in Canada.

9 The regulations under the Food and Drugs Act  
10 currently requires that all drug products offered for sale  
11 be subject to a formal approval prior to marketing. Under  
12 the current scheme, there are two broad categories of  
13 submissions: first, the new drug submissions or new drug  
14 classification, and all other drug products fall into the  
15 other category. New drugs are defined as products which  
16 have not been sold in Canada--next overhead, please--for a  
17 sufficient time or in sufficient quantity to establish the  
18 safety and efficacy of the drug in Canada. I believe that's  
19 fairly similar to the U.S. legislation.

20 For a new drug application, the regulations  
21 require full data package, preclinical, clinical data,  
22 chemistry, manufacturing. For products that are not new  
23 drugs or preparations for which an application for a drug  
24 identification number is required, the type of data to be

1 submitted varies with the product type. The latter category  
2 is quite broad; that is, the non-new drug groups. It  
3 includes most OTC drugs; vitamin and mineral preparations,  
4 which are drugs in Canada; homeopathics; and traditional  
5 herbal remedies.

6 Now, because ephedra is a drug, I will concentrate  
7 on the traditional herbal remedies issue.

8 Generally, the legislation requires that drug  
9 products marketed in Canada be demonstrated as safe and  
10 effective. However, the safety and efficacy requirements  
11 which are applied depend on the product type. The specific  
12 product types are not described in the legislation, so we  
13 operate under administrative interpretation. We do try,  
14 however, to the extent possible, to publicize these  
15 administrative interpretations to assist the industry in  
16 finding appropriate submissions, as well as to ensure  
17 consistency in the agency for the application of this  
18 interpretation. One such interpretation is that which is  
19 applied to traditional herbal medicines.

20 In order to permit the marketing of such  
21 preparations in Canada, we could not have applied the  
22 requirements applicable to new drugs. This would have  
23 precluded the marketing of the product class altogether and  
24 would also be seen as an unreasonable approach.

1 Unreasonable because not all, although many, of the  
2 preparations have, in fact, been used for many years without  
3 evidence of safety concerns. Unreasonable also because it  
4 would be denying access to a class of products which the  
5 general public may wish to employ. Our role in this issue  
6 is to ensure that the drug products available are safe when  
7 used as directed, and in terms of efficacy for this product  
8 class, that the product is aware--that the efficacy is  
9 established on the basis of traditional use as opposed to on  
10 the basis of current scientific standards which is applied  
11 to new drugs.

12           In lieu of applying new drug regulations, criteria  
13 for applicability to traditional herbal remedies were  
14 established and provided to the industry in an information  
15 letter in 1990, and I have a copy of that document if you  
16 are interested in retaining that. This document indicates  
17 that herbs may be sold either as food or as drugs. We all  
18 drink tea or coffee, and we use herbs to add flavor to our  
19 foods. There are legitimate food uses for herbs.

20           When used as food, however, herbs should be  
21 sufficiently safe that they can be consumed by just about  
22 anyone and more or less at will. This is not the case for  
23 all herbs, obviously. Some herbs are very toxic even in  
24 small amounts. Deadly nightshade, mistletoe, nox

1 pharmaca(?) are examples of herbs that are toxic even in  
2 small amounts. These should not be sold as food. This  
3 doesn't mean that such herbs should automatically be  
4 classified as drugs either. Toxicity is not criteria in the  
5 classification.

6           Although the Food and Drugs Act contains a general  
7 prohibition on the sale of food that is unsafe, it is often  
8 advisable to specifically mention prohibited substances in  
9 the regulations. This serves to alert producers to the  
10 inherent risks posed by specific substances and also  
11 facilitates the work of monitoring the market to ensure that  
12 such unsafe foods do not enter the marketplace.

13           At the moment, there are very few such substances  
14 specifically prohibited by regulation. In view of the  
15 increased interest in the marketing of herbal preparations,  
16 concerns have arisen which have led the department to  
17 propose that a number of toxic herbs be prohibited from  
18 being marketed as foods in Canada. A list of approximately  
19 65 herbs has been proposed for consideration as adulterants  
20 when sold as food or in a food. The substances mentioned  
21 earlier are on that list. Ephedra is not on the list at the  
22 moment.

23           Whether or not any of these substances may be sold  
24 as food--as drugs, excuse me, is what I will be discussing

1 next. What are the criteria for acceptability as  
2 traditional herbal medicines? These criteria will include  
3 whether the product is appropriate for self-medication since  
4 the industry is interested in selling these products over-  
5 the-counter. We will look at safety, efficacy, and  
6 labeling.

7 In terms of self-medication, we have used  
8 definitions for these terms, again, to assist the industry  
9 in determining what the agency would consider appropriate  
10 indication for over-the-counter use for all over-the-counter  
11 products, and we have used that to apply it to traditional  
12 herbal remedies. We have broken down self-medication into  
13 three parts: first of all, the self-limiting condition,  
14 self-diagnosis, and self-treatment.

15 The next overhead, please.

16 We have defined a self-limiting condition as a  
17 condition that, if inappropriately treated or left  
18 untreated, would generally not lead to serious consequences;  
19 a condition that generally resolves within a limited period  
20 of time without treatment; and the third criteria is simply  
21 there to not exclude from the category products that are for  
22 prophylactic use, such as vitamin supplements and mineral  
23 supplements and anti-caries preparations.

24 We have also defined self-diagnosis as a situation

1 where the patient or guardian can accurately determine the  
2 condition, monitor the severity of the condition, and have  
3 some ability to differentiate whether professional  
4 assistance is required.

5           And self-treatment, a situation where the patient  
6 or guardian can appropriately select and use the treatment,  
7 can monitor for positive and negative effect or lack of  
8 effect of that treatment. And the last condition relates to  
9 prophylactic use as well.

10           In addition, in relation to the appropriate  
11 indications for non-prescription drugs, the legislation has  
12 under Schedule A a list of conditions which are considered  
13 to be inappropriate for self-medication. Next overhead,  
14 please.

15           This is obviously a list of the more serious  
16 medical conditions, conditions for which the patient can  
17 usually not self-diagnose or self-treat for various reasons.  
18 So these are inappropriate for any over-the-counter products  
19 and also inappropriate for over-the-counter medications--for  
20 traditional herbal remedies.

21           In addition, in order to reduce the risks  
22 associated with traditional herbal remedies, we have  
23 required that the indications be very specific. We have not  
24 accepted vague terms such as tonic, alterative, or dietary

1 supplement. The condition or symptom to be treated has to  
2 be very specifically mentioned.

3           In terms of safety, as the products are generally  
4 intended to be freely available in the marketplace for  
5 purchase by consumers without the assistance of a health  
6 professional, safety was the major concern. The products  
7 would not be accepted if serious safety concern existed with  
8 any of the substances, and if these concerns could not be  
9 adequately controlled, such as by labeling. While it is  
10 essential that foodstuffs be sufficiently safe that they can  
11 be consumed in unrestricted amounts, certain levels of risk  
12 can be accepted for drug products depending on the benefits  
13 anticipated. So far, it has been determined that certain  
14 herbs hold such a level of risk for non-prescription drugs  
15 that these risks outweigh any potential benefit. These  
16 include gormender(?), chaparral, and some species of  
17 comfrey, and these products have not been authorized in any  
18 non-prescription drugs for sale in Canada.

19           In terms of efficacy, as we have determined that  
20 the new drug provisions could not be applied to this product  
21 category, a different set of criteria than required in  
22 clinical studies to today's standards had to be established.  
23 The requirement imposed is that the sponsor should provide  
24 two references from the traditional herbal literature in

1 support of the use of each herb in the formulation proposed  
2 and in support of those that recommend it. Provided that  
3 more recent data did not contradict the references provided  
4 and if the other criteria such as safety and appropriate for  
5 self-medication were met, the indication was being accepted.  
6 Those such references must be appropriate for the part of  
7 the plant used and for the form in which it is used.

8           In terms, again, of controlling the risks that may  
9 be presented by these types of preparations, we have also  
10 required some labeling information. The general criteria is  
11 that the product be labeled as traditional herbal medicines  
12 to clearly indicate to the general public, again, that the  
13 efficacy of these products is based on tradition. Further,  
14 if there are any interactions, food-drug interactions, any  
15 contraindications, precautions, and warnings, these also  
16 have to be placed on the labeling material.

17           I will now talk a little bit about the history of  
18 ephedra in Canada.

19           Because ephedra is an herb, it has been  
20 considered, obviously, under our traditional herbal medicine  
21 policy. The sale of ephedrine and pseudoephedrine, the main  
22 constituents of ephedra as OTC in cough and cold remedy, was  
23 already permitted in Canada when the traditional herbal  
24 medicine policy was established. A few years ago, an expert

1 advisory committee was established to review and formulate  
2 recommendations concerning non-prescription drugs for cough  
3 and cold. The committee looked at ingredients already in  
4 use in cough and cold remedies in Canada, and these did  
5 include ephedrine and pseudoephedrine. The committee was  
6 therefore able to make recommendations regarding the  
7 appropriateness of these ingredients as OTCs for what  
8 specific indication and dosage. We therefore had a good  
9 basis upon which to assess the suitability of ephedra as an  
10 over-the-counter remedy.

11 In applying for premarket authorization for  
12 traditional herbal remedies, as for other drugs, the sponsor  
13 must identify the medicinal ingredient in the proposed  
14 product. In terms of traditional herbal remedies, if the  
15 product also contains some herbs as non-medicinal  
16 ingredients, these must also be declared qualitatively and  
17 quantitatively.

18 First of all, ephedra is a medicinal ingredient.  
19 Based on existing information, including the recommendations  
20 of our expert advisory committee on cough and cold  
21 preparations, ephedrine has been considered as safe and  
22 effective as an over-the-counter nasal decongestant at does  
23 of 6 to 8 mg per single dose repeated three to four times  
24 daily. As ephedrine is the major constituent of ephedra,

1 these same principles were applied for that substance as a  
2 traditional herbal remedy.

3           The labeling instructions applicable to  
4 preparations of ephedrine also apply to preparations  
5 containing ephedra. Cautionary statements regarding pre-  
6 existing conditions or potential interactions have been  
7 applied. We are unaware of any problems resulting from the  
8 use of ephedra preparations used according to recommended  
9 label directions.

10           What about ephedra as a non-medicinal ingredient?  
11 This is the area that gave us some difficulties a couple of  
12 years ago and where specific remedial action was required.  
13 Shortly after the introduction of our policy on traditional  
14 herbal remedies, we also had to issue a policy concerning  
15 herbs as non-medicinal ingredients. This followed the  
16 information letter of 1990. The policy states essentially  
17 that herbs may be used as non-medicinal ingredient in herbal  
18 preparations under the following conditions: No safety  
19 concern exists with the herb in question. Herbs that are  
20 proposed to be listed as adulterant in foods may not be used  
21 as non-medicinal ingredients, nor can those requiring  
22 cautionary statements when used as foods. No  
23 pharmacological action is exerted at the level used. To  
24 ensure that this criteria is met, a maximum of 10 percent of

1 the lowest documented therapeutic dose was set. This will  
2 become known as the 10 percent rule.

3           Like-acting herbs will be taken into consideration  
4 in calculating the no-pharmacological-action level. No  
5 herbs having the same effect as the medicinal ingredient may  
6 be used as a non-medicinal ingredient. And no therapeutic  
7 activity may be claimed or implied for the non-medicinal  
8 herbs. Under this policy, however, ephedra could be used at  
9 that time as a non-medicinal ingredient in herbal  
10 preparations.

11           What about ephedra as a food? Being familiar with  
12 this particular policy for the use of herbs as non-medicinal  
13 ingredients in drug products, the Food Directorate of our  
14 department adduced this criteria to provide advice  
15 concerning the acceptability of ephedra in foods, even  
16 though the rule had not been established for that purpose.  
17 This led to the marketing of preparations containing ephedra  
18 at 10 percent of the therapeutic dose that the lowest  
19 effective dose of ephedrine being 31 mg per day, the food  
20 products contain about 3.1 mg per day. These products were  
21 therefore sold without premarket authorization, as such  
22 authorization is not required for food products.

23           Subsequently, perhaps due to misuse or the fact  
24 that as a food the product did not contain any of the

1 warning statements present in drug labeling, and because  
2 consumers may have exceeded recommended usage directions,  
3 two serious adverse reactions were reported in 1993.  
4 Although as in most cases of adverse event reporting cause-  
5 and-effect relationship are not firmly established, a health  
6 hazard assessment conducted by our medical evaluators on the  
7 products involved in the adverse event reports determined  
8 that the products in question were likely to have  
9 pharmacological effect and have contributed to the adverse  
10 reaction. This assessment was conducted in January 1994.

11 In conclusion, it was therefore decided following  
12 this assessment that ephedra will no longer be permitted as  
13 a non-medicinal ingredient in traditional herbal remedies  
14 and that its use as food would also no longer be permitted.  
15 Therefore, the only avenue for marketing ephedra in Canada  
16 at this time is as a nasal decongestant, as a traditional  
17 herbal remedy, with the premarket approval requirement, and  
18 with appropriate labeling. Following that decision, the  
19 letters to trade were issued across the country and also to  
20 the industry association, and our field staff were advised  
21 that non-prescription products containing this ingredient as  
22 non-medicinal ingredients were to be removed from the  
23 market, as well as any other non-compliant products with the  
24 traditional herbal medicine policy.

1 Thank you very much.

2 DR. ASKEW: Thank you, Ms. Ho. We appreciate your  
3 sharing the Canadian experience with us.

4 Does anyone have any questions for her? Dr. Hui?

5 DR. HUI: I have been wrestling with this problem  
6 for a long, long time. I came to UCLA to study chemistry.  
7 Ephedra was one of the reasons why I came to the United  
8 States. It's very difficult to distinguish between what is  
9 a food and what is a drug. Think about glucose. Glucose is  
10 a drug when somebody is hypoglycemic, and glucose is a  
11 deadly poison for someone who is very hyperglycemic. And so  
12 it applies to milk. Milk can be very symptomatic for a lot  
13 of patients with lactose intolerance, but milk is also very  
14 useful for health maintenance, and also milk can be useful  
15 for someone to get some calcium. So it's very, very  
16 difficult for us to sort of define the way you are defining  
17 it.

18 Let's take a look at how the Chinese classified  
19 ephedra, ma huang, back in the first herbal. The Chinese  
20 classified the herbs into three major groups. The best are  
21 the ones that we can eat, that will be useful for health  
22 promotion. The worst are the group that will be used to  
23 treat diseases. Ma huang is in the middle. Ma huang is  
24 always used to treat diseases. It's not used as a food, so

1 I agree with you that it should not be classified as a food,  
2 and it should really be classified as something that will be  
3 used to treat symptoms and diseases.

4           Oftentimes, the Chinese use herbs in combination  
5 to minimize the side effects so that similarly toxic herbs  
6 can be used very safely and with very little side effects.

7           So I kind of find it difficult to hear all this  
8 today about how this should be--that there is no safe dose.  
9 In the wrong patient, there is no safe dose. It can lead  
10 to, you know, all kind of complications. And everything  
11 needs to be taken into consideration when we use anything  
12 that we put into our mouth, and that's why we need to train  
13 our professionals and also our citizens.

14           Thank you.

15           MS. HO: I do agree with you. I think one of the  
16 good examples is dextrose. And obviously these compounds  
17 are present in food, but if you think about a dextrose  
18 injection, there is no question that it is a drug. So I  
19 think that the intended purpose of the product is really a  
20 key in determining the classification of a product. I'm not  
21 sure that ephedra is ever used to provide nourishment, which  
22 you would expect from a food. I think that even when it is  
23 labeled as a food, it is--appears to be intended, anyway,  
24 for a therapeutic or medicinal purpose.

1 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Clydesdale has a question, and  
2 then Dr. Jasinski.

3 DR. CLYDESDALE: Could you just clarify? Did you  
4 say it was allowed under prescription and also as a  
5 traditional herbal medicine now?

6 MS. HO: It is not a prescription drug. It is  
7 allowed as a regular non-prescription drug as well as a  
8 traditional herbal medicine if labeled that way.

9 DR. CLYDESDALE: And could you explain how it's  
10 allowed as a traditional herbal medicine under your  
11 guidelines? I was just a little unclear.

12 MS. HO: It is allowed if labeled as a traditional  
13 herbal medicine.

14 DR. CLYDESDALE: Without any claim?

15 MS. HO: Yes. Also--no, no, not without claim.  
16 As a nasal decongestant with the dosage of 6 to 8 mg of  
17 ephedrine alkaloid three to four times a day maximum, and  
18 with appropriate cautions.

19 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Jasinski?

20 DR. JASINSKI: Yes, I was curious in your  
21 definition of lack of pharmacologic effect as being a  
22 defining factor. I have been drinking coffee, and I've got  
23 a tachycardia from drinking the coffee right now. So by  
24 your definition, coffee beans would not be allowed to be

1 marketed because you can get a pharmacologic effect from  
2 coffee beans. If you add peppers, i.e., you can take  
3 peppers, and I think taking the receptors, it's a  
4 pharmacologic effect, plus the fact that if you drink  
5 enough, you break out into a sweat, which is a pharmacologic  
6 effect. So I'm not sure how you define lack of  
7 pharmacologic effect.

8           The other thing is, in your conditions there, it  
9 would mean that people could not self-medicate themselves  
10 for osteoarthritis. You had arthritis listed, but I suspect  
11 a great deal of OTC medications and herbal medications are  
12 to treat osteoarthritis, which is not a self-limited  
13 condition by my definition.

14           I mean, I'm just looking at these as sort of being  
15 consistent, and I just--how you formulated your policy.

16           MS. HO: I'm not sure that patient can self-  
17 diagnose osteoarthritis. The condition is not permitted on  
18 OTC labels. However, the analgesics can be sold as a relief  
19 of pain due to arthritis. But you cannot have reference to  
20 treatment of the condition itself, only its symptoms.

21           DR. ASKEW: Dr. Ziment?

22           DR. ZIMENT: I have a lot of trouble with words,  
23 just as Dr. Jasinski does. For instance, I often think the  
24 word "traditional" where it is equivalent to the term

1 "modern antiques," because I don't know what traditional  
2 really means with these drugs. As far as I know, Dr. Hui,  
3 the Chinese never used to use ephedra for asthma until Drs.  
4 Chen and Schmidt showed that it was useful for this purpose.  
5 Similarly--

6 DR. HUI: That's not true, though.

7 DR. ZIMENT: Well, they used it for disease which  
8 was not called asthma, because--

9 DR. HUI: Bronchospasm and coughing.

10 DR. ZIMENT: Yes, but, again, the Chinese would  
11 use different terms. They wouldn't use the term  
12 "bronchospasm." Similarly, when you use ma huang or ephedra  
13 for nasal congestion, how do you know you're dealing with  
14 nasal congestion? Maybe it's a cold. Maybe it's a tumor.  
15 Maybe it's sinusitis.

16 Again, I don't see how patients can self-diagnose  
17 even nasal congestion any better than they can diagnose  
18 osteoarthritis, because there is always a differential  
19 diagnosis.

20 MS. HO: Some of the safety considerations in  
21 terms of non-prescription drugs include the fact that minor  
22 conditions or symptoms only can be mentioned on the label,  
23 also that the duration of treatment is usually limited to a  
24 few days and patients are advised to consult a physician if

1 they need to use the medication for a longer period.

2           With respect to the use of the term traditional,  
3 the reason we chose that term--and we just had to choose  
4 one, you know, and we debated between traditional, folkloric  
5 medicine--is that the policy was developed on the basis that  
6 we would accept references from the traditional literature  
7 as opposed to today's standard clinical studies. It was  
8 just a choice of term that we subsequently explained to the  
9 general public and to the industry.

10           DR. ASKEW: Mr. Guzewich?

11           MR. GUZEWICH: Ms. Ho, I'm very interested in the  
12 experience of Canada. I'm wondering if you are aware of  
13 experience with adverse events from ephedra or regulating  
14 ephedra in these kinds of contexts in other countries?

15           MS. HO: We had very few adverse effects in  
16 Canada. As I mentioned, there were two serious ones  
17 reported in 1993. But obviously the experiences in other  
18 countries did play a role in the decision to take action at  
19 the time. We had heard of a number of reactions in the  
20 United States as well as other countries. I don't have a  
21 breakdown of that at the moment, though.

22           MR. GUZEWICH: Are you aware of a situation in  
23 Europe or any other parts of the world?

24           MS. HO: Not specifically, no.

1 DR. ASKEW: We can open this up for questions of  
2 any of the previous two speakers in addition to Ms. Ho at  
3 this time. Dr. Ziment, you had a question?

4 DR. ZIMENT: Yes. I was rather interested in,  
5 glancing through the Ohio experience, Exhibit B. On page  
6 19, the second paragraph, there is a statement from Dr.  
7 Varro Tyler, who is a great authority on herbal medicines,  
8 and he says, Recently--he's commenting on some authors who  
9 wrote recently as being shown that ephedra can cause weight  
10 loss. And Dr. Varro Tyler goes on to say: there is no  
11 substantial scientific information to support this  
12 statement; ephedra or its contained ephedrine is not an  
13 anorectic agent. And since we've been discussing a lot  
14 about the use of ephedra as an anorectic agent or as a  
15 weight loss agent, I'm rather interested in knowing what the  
16 proof is that it does have an effect when somebody as  
17 authoritative as Dr. Varro Tyler says it does not have an  
18 effect.

19 DR. ASKEW: Would anyone care to comment? I think  
20 in this nature people are responding to any type of thing  
21 that increases energy expenditure and energy metabolism as  
22 perhaps being effective against weight loss and is probably  
23 used in this context. But the documented clinical efficacy  
24 is something we want to address here.

1 DR. JASINSKI: I think there have been some  
2 publications, some clinical trials where ephedrine has been  
3 used to show that there's weight loss, which is not  
4 surprising. Its pharmacology is similar to amphetamines.  
5 If you take a large enough dose, you've got the same  
6 pharmacology, and its efficacy is going to be equivalent to  
7 amphetamine.

8 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Croom, could you comment on that?

9 DR. CROOM: Sure. I can't totally speak for Dr.  
10 Tyler, but let me say that in all probability what he is  
11 discussing there, it has not had a use in that. The studies  
12 mentioned in the Journal of Obesity are combinations of  
13 caffeine and ephedrine, the ones that I'm familiar with.  
14 And so I think he was probably at that time just stating  
15 that, yes, as you stated, it can raise metabolism but it is  
16 not typically used that way.

17 I think that's basically what he was trying to  
18 address, that it is not the typical use, it has not been  
19 shown that ma huang itself is used for weight loss and  
20 effective for weight loss, or ephedrine alkaloids in ma  
21 huang.

22 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Bruner?

23 DR. BRUNER: Well, in speaking about ephedrine  
24 used as an anorectic agent, there have been a number of

1 publications now. It's using ephedrine hydrochloride,  
2 usually in dosages of 20 mg on a TID basis in combination  
3 with caffeine, aspirin, and some theophylline preparations,  
4 in fact.

5 In the International Journal of Obesity, the  
6 February 1996 edition, Dr. Horton, who is in England,  
7 published a very nice study about postprandial thermogenesis  
8 using ephedrine, caffeine, and aspirin in the combination.  
9 And there are a number of publications by Dr. Astrup in  
10 Sweden, but it's ephedrine hydrochloride.

11 DR. ASKEW: Okay. Thank you.

12 DR. ZIMENT: One other comment on this. I may be  
13 wrong, but I believe that traditionally ma huang may have  
14 been considered to be a diuretic agent and also a so-called  
15 sudorific agent producing sweating. I wonder if there is  
16 any evidence that weight loss is just related to loss of  
17 free water.

18 DR. BRUNER: Well, there were some studies that  
19 were published a couple of years ago that looked at  
20 ephedrine hydrochloride causing fat loss versus muscle loss  
21 and preserving muscle integrity because of the adrenergic  
22 action, and it was felt because of the beta-3-agonist action  
23 that it induces thermogenesis.

24 DR. ASKEW: If we could try and stay focused on

1 the three presentations that we just had at this point in  
2 time, we'll have plenty of time for a more general  
3 discussion later. Is there anyone that has questions for  
4 the three previous speakers at this time? Yes, Dr.  
5 Marangell?

6 DR. MARANGELL: I'd like to request a written  
7 transcript of Dr. Ho's presentation. Is that possible?

8 [Inaudible comment.]

9 DR. MARANGELL: Thank you.

10 DR. ASKEW: Mr. Israelson?

11 MR. ISRAELSON: For Micheline Ho, is the milligram  
12 dosage calculated as ephedrine or total alkaloid 6 to 8 mg  
13 per day?

14 MS. HO: It's total alkaloids, ephedrine  
15 alkaloids.

16 DR. ASKEW: Thank you.

17 Dr. Wang?

18 DR. WANG: The same question I have also is weight  
19 loss products containing ephedrine alkaloids, is that  
20 regulated as a drug?

21 MS. HO: It would be considered a drug but a non-  
22 permitted drug at this time. It probably would have to go  
23 through the new drug route to get that product on the  
24 market.

1 DR. WANG: Also, another question for follow-up.  
2 When you did allow ephedrine alkaloid to be used as food,  
3 you stated that you used one-tenth of the drug maximum  
4 level, right? And that's about 3.1.

5 MS. HO: The lowest therapeutic dose, right.

6 DR. WANG: 3.1 mg per day. Is that a pure form of  
7 ephedrine alkaloid from ma huang stems ground up or is that  
8 a combination product that is allowed?

9 MS. HO: We're talking only products containing  
10 the equivalent of 3.1 mg of ephedrine alkaloid from herbal  
11 source.

12 DR. WANG: Herbal source--

13 MS. HO: Whether it be the ma huang the herb or an  
14 extract.

15 DR. WANG: Or extract.

16 DR. ASKEW: Yes, Dr. Ricaurte?

17 DR. RICAURTE: Dr. Ho, as I understand it, the  
18 Canadian Government and authorities have taken these actions  
19 in an effort to minimize adverse effects associated with the  
20 use of these products. One of the approaches you've taken  
21 is a pharmacologic approach about this issue of restricting  
22 the content to 10 percent of the effective dose.

23 My question is: What is to preclude an individual  
24 who either for--for whatever reasons is to misuse a product

1 from simply taking 10 times the recommended dose if it is  
2 just sold as a food product without any limit on the amount  
3 that can be purchased or how much can be used at a  
4 particular point in time?

5 MS. HO: Perhaps you misunderstood. Initially,  
6 ephedra was allowed with a 10 percent rule. Once we  
7 realized that because it was being misused, even at that 10  
8 percent level it was having pharmacological effect, that's  
9 when the decision was made to no longer permit it at the 10  
10 percent level or in food. So ephedra is no longer permitted  
11 under that rules.

12 DR. RICAURTE: Either as a food additive or  
13 supplement or as a drug?

14 MS. HO: It is permitted for sale as a drug, but  
15 not as a non-medicinal ingredient and not as a food.

16 DR. RICAURTE: I see.

17 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Chassy has a question.

18 DR. CHASSY: You seem to have set national policy  
19 in Canada, if I heard you correctly, on the basis of two  
20 serious cases, and this committee is being asked to address  
21 itself to the issue of association versus scientific  
22 evidence of causality that the ephedrine alkaloids cause  
23 serious consequences. Could you share with us those serious  
24 cases and how you reached the determination, which you

1 obviously did, that there was a causal relationship?

2 MS. HO: I don't have a lot of details about the  
3 two cases. I know that one was related to cardiovascular  
4 effect in a middle-aged male, I think, with a predisposing  
5 heart condition. The other one was a teenager who abused  
6 the drug product.

7 The decision was taken in the context not only of  
8 the Canadian situation, but also it was what was coming out  
9 of the United States and other countries. It was also taken  
10 because we knew that the products were being perhaps labeled  
11 as food, but they were being represented, perhaps orally, as  
12 medicative products. And they were recommended for weight  
13 loss, according to the information that we have. People  
14 were being told ignore label directions and, yes, do take  
15 ten tablets instead of two tablets today if you want the  
16 product to be effective or if you want to lose weight  
17 faster. And these were all factors that were considered in  
18 our decision.

19 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Benedict?

20 DR. BENEDICT: Thank you. If I understood the  
21 comment correctly from the Texas contingent, the majority of  
22 adverse reports in younger people were from OTC  
23 applications, and the majority of adverse effects from  
24 herbal products were in people over 30. And I'm wondering

1 if there is an elaboration of that statement and whether the  
2 Ohio contingent experienced a similar result.

3 DR. CULMO: Your understanding is correct. We  
4 have adverse events reported with the dietary supplement  
5 products in the younger persons, but the majority of those  
6 events are with persons middle-aged to older. And then the  
7 OTC products are the ones that created most of the adverse  
8 events in the younger persons.

9 DR. ASKEW: His question was whether Ohio had  
10 experienced that or not. Mr. Wickham?

11 MR. WICKHAM: Yes, that would be the same in Ohio,  
12 too--

13 DR. LARSEN: Would you use the microphone please.

14 MR. WICKHAM: Essentially that's the same that we  
15 found in Ohio. The young people, it was two OTC drugs with  
16 ephedrine and such, and the dietary supplements were  
17 generally the older, middle-aged women who were using them  
18 for dietary purposes.

19 DR. ASKEW: Yes, Dr. Croom? And then Dr. Dentali.

20 DR. CROOM: I want to ask Ms. Ho also a question.  
21 I want to make sure I'm clear. Could you explain that ma  
22 huang--what I'm hearing you say is you've had experience  
23 with safe use at 6 to 8 mg, and that is sold as a nasal  
24 decongestant, correct?

1 MS. HO: Yes.

2 DR. CROOM: And what kind of form? Is that a  
3 pill? Is that a spray? Does that matter?

4 MS. HO: They were oral use. I'm not familiar  
5 with any sprays at all, but they could be tablet or liquid  
6 extracts.

7 DR. CROOM: Okay. So in your experience, though,  
8 you're saying that this has happened enough that with an  
9 oral--I just want to make sure I know the limits here. And  
10 is it just ma huang or is it ever combined in other  
11 formulations?

12 MS. HO: We're talking about single ingredients.  
13 It's no combination with any other medicinal ingredients.

14 DR. CROOM: Thank you.

15 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Dentali?

16 DR. DENTAL: I have a question concerning the  
17 Texas experience. It appears that with this older age  
18 group, as it was called earlier, that the indications of use  
19 may have been weight loss in general. I am concerned maybe  
20 about the appropriateness of that. However, these are being  
21 marketed as dietary supplements, and I'm wondering if you  
22 did an actual analysis of the products associated with these  
23 adverse events and were able to determine which of them, in  
24 fact, were dietary supplements, meaning herb or herb

1 extract, and which were purified alkaloids. Do you have any  
2 idea of what might be the breakdown on that?

3 DR. CULMO: Some were analyzed, not all of them.

4 And I don't--do you recall the breakdown?

5 Obviously, the first one we can think of is  
6 formula one.

7 DR. DENTALI: Was that an herbal--I mean extract  
8 or was that, you know, a mixture of alkaloids, or are we  
9 dealing with just one or two--or just?

10 DR. CULMO: It claimed to be ma huang extract, and  
11 actually, in the papers, it was admitted that synthetic was  
12 added.

13 DR. DENTALI: Again, this goes back to the  
14 distinction I wanted to make earlier. Quite possibly this  
15 is not a dietary supplement.

16 DR. CULMO: But it's labeled as such.

17 DR. DENTALI: I understand that.

18 DR. ASKEW: Further questions of the speakers? If  
19 not, I'd like to acknowledge that we've been joined at our  
20 table by the Commissioner of FDA, Dr. David Kessler.

21 Dr. Kessler, are there any comments that you would  
22 care to make at this point?

23 DR. KESSLER: Thank you very much.

24 DR. ASKEW: We have concluded our morning

1 deliberations at this point in time. We're going to break  
2 now for lunch. We will reconvene at 1:10, and we will start  
3 with Dr. Yetley giving us a focus on our charge.

4 [Laughter.]

5 [Whereupon, at 11:53 a.m., the committee was  
6 recessed, to reconvene at 1:10 p.m., this same day.]

AFTERNOON SESSION

[1:13 p.m.]

1  
2  
3 DR. ASKEW: While everybody is getting their  
4 seats, I just want to mention that this afternoon we will be  
5 getting the focus and charge for the committee from Dr.  
6 Yetley, and then we are going to have a market review and a  
7 safety evaluation by officials from the FDA. Then we will  
8 have later on the afternoon time for open public hearing for  
9 more comments from members of the audience that have  
10 approached the Chair and wish to make public comments.

11 Before we begin, we have a couple of  
12 administrative announcements from Dr. Larsen.

13 DR. LARSEN: First I have a question for Dr.  
14 Marangell. You asked about a transcript of Ms. Ho--it  
15 wasn't clear to me when you asked that question what  
16 particular transcript you were asking for, and we were  
17 trying to get the materials for you.

18 DR. MARANGELL: Of Ms. Ho's presentation.

19 DR. LARSEN: From the presentation.

20 DR. MARANGELL: We have summaries of all the  
21 others, but not hers, and there were several useful points  
22 that I would like to have available.

23 DR. LARSEN: Okay, yes. We did get the materials  
24 from her from her presentation. I thought it was some other

1 transcript you were looking for. So okay.

2 One of the folks that had registered for the open  
3 public hearing this morning that didn't respond when I first  
4 asked if he was here, someone told me that he had  
5 registered, is Mr. Christopher Grell here? I wanted to give  
6 him an opportunity to say whether he needed to--if he is  
7 here, whether he could wait until the 4:30 open public  
8 hearing or not.

9 [No response.]

10 DR. LARSEN: Okay. If not, we will just go on  
11 with the agenda as scheduled.

12 DR. ASKEW: Committee members that are returning  
13 to their seats now will find several handouts in front of  
14 them that you did not have when you broke for lunch, one of  
15 which is the charge and questions posed to the Food Advisory  
16 Committee and Special Working Group. You might want to get  
17 that out and follow along as Dr. Yetley gives us our charge.  
18 So we'll turn it back over to Dr. Yetley to give the  
19 committee their charge.

20 DR. YETLEY: This is fairly short, so maybe I'll  
21 just sit here.

22 I want to, before I start going through the pieces  
23 of paper you have in front of you, just give some general  
24 statements. I think that we have to make very clear what it

1 is that's on the table and what's not on the table. I  
2 alluded to it this morning, but let me come back to that.

3           What we're really asking the committee to look at  
4 is the scientific evidence or the scientific basis for  
5 coming up with a safe way of marketing dietary supplements  
6 which contain ephedrine alkaloids, or at least discussing  
7 the safety from a scientific perspective within the context  
8 of the marketed products. And we're not here to discuss  
9 what should be a drug or what should be a food. We're not  
10 here to discuss which dietary sources or which sources of  
11 ephedrine alkaloids are the best or the worst. We're not  
12 here to talk about whether or not the purported benefits or  
13 the claimed benefits have been proven or not. We're really  
14 talking about the marketed products, the products that are  
15 currently in the marketplace.

16           We have samples of them out there on the table in  
17 the back. You had in your handout the results of our market  
18 survey that indicated the label information and the  
19 ephedrine alkaloid content of these. Connie Hardy will be  
20 talking more about the market survey in a few minutes. So  
21 focus on those products. It's not about the drug products  
22 or other products. And it really is the science behind it  
23 and not the regulatory considerations.

24           Now, if you would turn to page 3 of your charge

1 and questions document, I think it would be easiest to start  
2 there. And in the middle of the page under the charge I  
3 think is what I just indicated, and that is that the purpose  
4 of this is to review the scientific data and other  
5 information related to adverse events associated with the  
6 use of dietary supplements containing ephedrine alkaloids  
7 and to provide expert advice on specific ways to address the  
8 public health concerns that have been associated with the  
9 use of these products. So it is a science discussion, and  
10 it is focused on dietary supplements.

11 We would ask that the committee first address the  
12 safety question from a perspective of can you identify a  
13 safe level of ephedrine alkaloids in dietary supplements for  
14 both the total ephedrine alkaloids that you find in the  
15 botanical sources, as well as ephedrine per se, and talk  
16 about that from both a per serving and a per day limit.

17 In doing that, what considerations are you taking  
18 into account when you think about margin of safety. How  
19 should we look at margin of safety in determining a safe  
20 level?

21 The third question we're going to ask is: Can you  
22 identify conditions of use for ephedrine alkaloids-  
23 containing dietary supplements under which there is no risk  
24 of significant harm? And we have suggested that the

1 definition of significant harm means are there a large  
2 number of adverse effects or a serious adverse effect in at  
3 least one individual.

4           The fourth question is: Can you identify  
5 conditions of use that are associated with a risk of  
6 significant harm, including levels and frequency of use  
7 above which there is a risk of significant harm? Using the  
8 same definition of significant harm. So we really want you  
9 first to focus on a safe level and the rationale that you  
10 have used to get there.

11           Assuming that after you give full consideration to  
12 this question and assuming that you come to the same  
13 conclusion that the working group did that there are  
14 probably safe conditions of use, then we will probably ask  
15 you to look at additional questions, such as those that  
16 would deal with how you would deal with a warning statement,  
17 how you would deal with the combinations with other  
18 ingredients that might be interactive in terms of their  
19 effects. But the first question is needed to deal with how  
20 do you define, can you define a safe level of ephedrine  
21 alkaloids in the types of products that are marketed as  
22 dietary supplements.

23           I think that concludes my remarks. We can come  
24 back to these with more discussion before you start your

1 full discussion in the morning. But I wanted to mention now  
2 because I think there are important aspects of the  
3 presentations this afternoon by Dr. Love and by Connie Hardy  
4 that will help you in making those decisions. So I wanted  
5 you to be sensitized to the question on the table.

6 DR. ASKEW: Thank you, Dr. Yetley.

7 Are there any questions of clarification at this  
8 point in time? Yes, Dr. Hsieh?

9 DR. HSIEH: I have a point of clarification. Are  
10 we here to address the ephedrine alkaloids in ma huang or  
11 address ma huang itself?

12 DR. YETLEY: The ephedrine alkaloids in the ma  
13 huang, unless you feel that they are so intertwined that you  
14 need to deal with them in a broader context. I think that's  
15 part of the science that comes to bear.

16 DR. HSIEH: Your statement is based on the  
17 assumption that all the effects that are shown by ma huang  
18 are totally due to ephedra alkaloids. Is that a good  
19 assumption?

20 DR. YETLEY: What we see that's common to the  
21 products--and, again, there will be more information in the  
22 presentations that follow. What is common in the products  
23 that are associated with the adverse events that we're  
24 talking about is the source of ephedrine alkaloids. I think

1 there is a legitimate scientific question as to whether or  
2 not those effects are due solely to the ephedrine alkaloids  
3 or whether other ingredients are also interacting with the  
4 ephedrine alkaloids to contribute to those effects.

5 DR. HSIEH: The reason I am asking this question  
6 is that ma huang is one of the oldest medicinal herbs in  
7 China, and it is very well established or we have documented  
8 that it is a very potent medicinal herb and it has many  
9 effects, whether adverse or medicinal, therapeutic effects.  
10 And I am not sure whether you can attribute all the effects  
11 to ephedrine alkaloids. So we have to clarify whether you  
12 want us to look at ma huang or to look at the ephedrine  
13 alkaloids in ma huang.

14 DR. YETLEY: We want you to look at the safety of  
15 these as they are marketed in the products that are now  
16 marketed as dietary supplements. So you need to put your  
17 knowledge of the traditional use, the chemistry and  
18 physiology and pharmacology that's associated with the  
19 traditional use, but you need to think about that in the  
20 context of these products being marketed as dietary  
21 supplements, products that are in the marketplace.

22 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Ziment?

23 DR. ZIMENT: Is there a concern that the safety of  
24 ma huang and ephedrine chain according to the accustoming of

1 the patient to the drug? In other words, the drug induces  
2 some degree of tachyphylaxis and, therefore, people tend to  
3 need either large doses of drug or it just loses effect? So  
4 should there be an initial dose and an adjustment dose?

5 DR. YETLEY: I think that's the kind of input that  
6 we're expecting from the Advisory Committee as you go  
7 through the issues. That would be one of the scientific  
8 components that's probably on the table.

9 DR. ASKEW: Yes, Mr. Israelson?

10 MR. ISRAELSON: With regard to Question 3 that the  
11 standard you are asking us to look at is significant harm,  
12 which has two sub-definitions, I'm just curious how you  
13 arrived at that definition, specifically in its two sub-  
14 parts, which is different from the statutory definition  
15 within the law. I'm just curious. Where do we need to go  
16 on this?

17 DR. YETLEY: We really wanted this to be a  
18 scientific issue. We assume that FDA, as it goes to  
19 implement whatever recommendations come out of an advisory  
20 committee, will deal with it in the legal context. But we  
21 wanted this to be put in a term that's more meaningful from  
22 a scientific perspective.

23 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Jasinski?

24 DR. JASINSKI: Just for clarification and to see

1 if my understanding is right, you cannot under the law--if  
2 this was a drug, you could require Phase I testing and  
3 safety data, which was traditional sort of safety data with  
4 the drug. This sort of exists in literature for ephedrine  
5 hydrochloride. To my knowledge, this doesn't exist for any  
6 of the herbal products, either in terms of a Phase 1 data  
7 with a standardized preparation or any sort of toxicity  
8 testing, you know, in terms of chronic administration.

9 My understanding is--the first question is you  
10 can't require this under the existing law.

11 DR. YETLEY: It's not required under the law.

12 DR. JASINSKI: Okay. The second issue which is  
13 here, the only way you can extrapolate from these questions  
14 would be going from the data on ephedrine hydrochloride  
15 where you can answer these questions in terms of level, to  
16 the ephedrine alkaloids. I really have two questions which  
17 I can't answer. One is: Is the alkaloids which exist as a  
18 base, what is their relationship to the ephedrine  
19 hydrochloride in terms of activity? And secondly is the  
20 question if you complex these, we already know if you put  
21 medications in a certain sort of matrix that's natural may  
22 alter this from--the pharmacology from the pure medication  
23 in terms of absorption and rate of limitation. And those  
24 are--if you have any information on this--I'm trying to

1 think and formulate a response to these questions, but those  
2 are the ones which I keep coming up with as sticking points  
3 which I can't answer.

4 DR. YETLEY: We are not aware of data on the  
5 botanicals that would answer the questions you have. There  
6 may be available--and one thing we would hope that if people  
7 have that type of data they would share it with us. But  
8 those are the scientific issues that we're asking this group  
9 of experts to discuss and to make some recommendations on.

10 DR. HUI: I'd like to respond to that. The  
11 Chinese actually have done a lot of studies looking at  
12 combination of herbs. If the proportion of the herbs are  
13 altered, actually pharmacological effects are altered. And  
14 I really think that this is a very germane question. We  
15 know that when you change sulfate to lactose, I think the  
16 dilantin level rises. So, I mean, we have that type of data  
17 even in pharmacology. So I don't think we can extrapolate  
18 from one to another.

19 DR. ASKEW: Yes?

20 DR. INCHIOSA: I think that some of these comments  
21 are really confounding it too much. The comments that you  
22 were making I think are germane to bioavailability, so it's  
23 true that the bioavailability absorption from the GI tract  
24 might be quite different in a mixture of different herbs.

1 The herbs themselves might contribute to affecting the  
2 alkalinity of the urine, which is going to affect the half-  
3 life of the drug, which is going to influence the steady  
4 state plasma concentrations. These things will have  
5 influences on bioavailability and actual half-lives of the  
6 drug. And I think once, whether it's administered as a  
7 chloride for reasons of compounding it, once the drug is in  
8 plasma, it's no longer necessarily the chloride salt. It is  
9 now the base in any salt that it--or any physiological  
10 circumstance that it's going to exist. So it's no longer  
11 ephedrine hydrochloride. It can be--

12 DR. JASINSKI: I don't disagree with you, but I at  
13 least would like to hear somebody talk about the chemistry  
14 and the science of this and how the alkaloids exist in the  
15 plants, what the potential chemicals are, what would  
16 particularly happen, whether, you know, in terms of--I don't  
17 even know what the PKA is of ephedrine in terms of its  
18 absorption when it hits the small intestine, whether if you  
19 take the extract--whether any of this is known.

20 DR. INCHIOSA: A great deal is known.

21 DR. JASINSKI: Well, that's what I'm asking for.  
22 I just don't have the background in my background to answer  
23 this question in terms of this, and I'm just wondering  
24 whether this data exists or it's been thought through.

1 DR. YETLEY: The information that we have was  
2 provided in the briefing book that was given out last  
3 October, which I think has been shared with a lot of the  
4 full committee. But it's also--again, we tried to bring in  
5 the experts and the types of expertise that would hopefully  
6 have answers or have information on some of these questions.  
7 I think they are very germane questions, and hopefully some  
8 of the experts around the table also can help with this  
9 discussion.

10 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Clydesdale?

11 DR. CLYDESDALE: At the risk of confusing this  
12 further, prior to these questions being answered, I think we  
13 would have to know as a committee if there were adequate  
14 analytical procedures for the compounds in question. And  
15 are there adequate analytical procedures not only for the  
16 pure compounds, but for the compounds as they exist within  
17 the matrix as it's sold on the market?

18 DR. YETLEY: Do you want discussion of that now,  
19 or do you want to defer it until after you've heard the  
20 presentations?

21 DR. CLYDESDALE: Well, it doesn't matter, but I  
22 think that prior to answering any of the other questions  
23 that we're asked, we have to have a way to analyze this, and  
24 with some degree of certainty and prior to even questioning

1 anything else that was asked. And I just wondered if that  
2 was available, and if that's going to be answered later,  
3 that would be fine. But I think it's the sort of foundation  
4 piece of knowledge that we must have.

5 DR. ASKEW: I think one of our pharmacognosists  
6 can answer that. Dr. Croom?

7 DR. CROOM: I want to let the people do their  
8 presentations instead of responding. I'll be glad to do  
9 that. What I want your guidance on, Dr. Yetley, is I think  
10 Question 3 is the thing to keep steadily in mind, and a  
11 little clarification, because I guess as a scientist, when  
12 someone says no risk, I can imagine a spill of this water on  
13 this microphone, and when I come to one serious adverse  
14 event and I get electrocuted. And so I think guidance on  
15 what are we doing to find a safe thing societally or  
16 however, just help us define that. Because no sounds more  
17 like why I go to church than a scientific analysis, okay?  
18 And I want to be very clear because this is a key point of  
19 where is the safety of public health, I think is what you're  
20 after here. But I think to hear the presentations is what I  
21 want the clarification for.

22 DR. YETLEY: I certainly think it would be useful  
23 as the discussion proceeds for people to indicate what they  
24 consider to be safe use and how individuals are defining it.

1 But you'll notice here that we did link the no risk to  
2 significant harm, not just to harm but to significant harm.  
3 And we tried to give some guidance in terms of significant  
4 harm could either refer to a large number of people would be  
5 adversely affected, or it could be an extremely serious  
6 adverse effect in one individual or a very few number of  
7 individuals. So that was our attempt.

8 I think if as you go through the discussion you  
9 feel that there is a different definition, then I think you  
10 need to clarify what definition you're using as you're  
11 presenting your perspectives.

12 DR. ASKEW: Are there any--yes, Dr. Fong?

13 DR. FONG: I Just wanted to answer one of the  
14 questions raised earlier as to how the ephedrine occur in  
15 plants. Alkaloids in general occur in plants in the form of  
16 a salt. It's not hydrochloride. Hydrochloric acid does not  
17 exist in plants.

18 Now, organic acids, a whole series of organic  
19 acids, so exactly how ephedrine occur and what organic acid  
20 it binds with, I can't tell you at the moment, but they do  
21 occur as organic salts. So the hydrochloride is a--in the  
22 purification process, hydrochloric acid is used as a very,  
23 very facile chemical.

24 DR. ASKEW: Thank you. Further comments or

1 questions of clarification of Dr. Yetley? Yes, Dr. Chassy?

2 DR. CHASSY: I know we've been over this before,  
3 but are we to consider a product that has ephedrine  
4 hydrochloride added to it as not germane to our discussion  
5 because it's disqualified by being mis-branded or mis-  
6 labeled?

7 DR. YETLEY: We're asking the question, regardless  
8 of source, is there a way to make dietary supplements  
9 containing ephedrine alkaloids safe for their intended use  
10 as dietary supplements.

11 DR. DENTALI: This begs the question, though. Is  
12 a product containing a purified, whatever the source of  
13 ephedrine and no other ephedra alkaloids, is that a dietary  
14 supplement? I feel it's important we understand that.

15 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Ziment--

16 DR. YETLEY: The issue of what's defined as a  
17 supplement or not as a supplement from a legal perspective I  
18 think is really outside the scope of this committee. But  
19 given the marketed products, what are the conditions for  
20 safe use? Are there conditions for safe use?

21 DR. DENTALI: So for purposes of the committee, we  
22 may and shall consider any product containing ephedrine  
23 alkaloids marketed as a dietary supplement as a dietary  
24 supplement in our scientific review of the information. Is

1 that correct?

2 DR. YETLEY: Part of the scientific review. And  
3 if there's evidence that one form or another form is safer,  
4 then that's a legitimate scientific point to be made.

5 DR. DENTALI: I'd like to respond to that.  
6 There's very little information on that. I did happen to  
7 come across two studies, and I can get the reference to you  
8 and possibly a copy of it. One was conducted in Japan.  
9 They had been seeing--they reported seeing a high incidence  
10 of adverse effects recently with products containing  
11 ephedrine alkaloids. They realized that their data was  
12 based on ephedrine and not the extract, and they conducted  
13 an animal trial with equivalent amounts of ephedrine  
14 alkaloids and comparing the two--in mice, I believe. I'd  
15 have to check the reference. Generally, they found that  
16 absorption levels were about half time-wise and the  
17 concentrations in the plasma were about half.

18 DR. YETLEY: I think that's important to share  
19 with the committee when you get to that discussion point.

20 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Ziment and then Dr. Marangell.

21 DR. ZIMENT: I think there's one problem with two  
22 cultures. We're the scientists trying to get reasonable  
23 information, and yet the patients who are taking herbal  
24 medicines rather than the standard drug produced by an

1 ethical pharmaceutical firm, that individual is looking for  
2 magic. And if somebody's looking for magic, they're not  
3 going to be bound down by scientific recommendations. So  
4 even if we limit the amount of ephedra alkaloids in the  
5 drug, a person who's looking for a particular effect is  
6 simply going to take enough of the drug to give them that  
7 effect.

8 I think we're really expecting some sort of  
9 scientific control over the way people exercise free  
10 behavior, and that's not going to be easy.

11 DR. YETLEY: We didn't say it's going to be easy.

12 DR. ASKEW: Yes, Dr. Marangell?

13 DR. MARANGELL: I understand that you're saying  
14 our charge is not to look at whether or not this should be  
15 considered a food or a drug, but I have difficulty divorcing  
16 these issues. I'm willing to look at a drug that has some  
17 side effects and risks in certain populations versus the  
18 benefit as a physician. When I'm looking at these and we're  
19 talking about bioavailability and what matrix and what's a  
20 safe level, that sounds an awful lot like a drug to me. And  
21 if you're asking us what's safe if this is going to be a  
22 food, when I think of a food I think of grapes that you can  
23 have as much as you want and you're not going to risk these  
24 types of adverse events.

1 DR. YETLEY: Think of the products that we have  
2 back there on the table. That's what we're focusing on,  
3 that type of product.

4 DR. MARANGELL: But whether or not that should be  
5 subjected to the same criteria as you would for a drug if  
6 it's being used and marketed as a drug, even though it's  
7 being called a dietary supplement?

8 DR. YETLEY: Not so much the regulatory standards  
9 or the regulatory hoops that they need to go through, but  
10 are there conditions, based on the best to your knowledge,  
11 that would allow us to have these products marketed safely  
12 as dietary supplements.

13 DR. MARANGELL: Okay. And one option would be  
14 that there is not a level?

15 DR. YETLEY: That's an option.

16 DR. MARANGELL: Okay. Thank you.

17 DR. ASKEW: Yes, Dr. Georgitis?

18 DR. GEORGITIS: One other question I have to ask  
19 that fits the charge and representing--being a pediatrician,  
20 is the abuse potential, is that something we should be  
21 covering as part of this discussion?

22 DR. YETLEY: Certainly if abuse is a possibility,  
23 the question would be: Are there ways to minimize or  
24 prevent that?

1 DR. GEORGITIS: Thank you.

2 DR. ASKEW: Other questions of clarification?

3 Yes, Dr. Clydesdale?

4 DR. CLYDESDALE: I'm sorry to raise this, but, you  
5 know, part of the reason there would be abuse of such  
6 products, as I look at the ones in the back, is because of  
7 the claims that are made. The type of claims are exactly  
8 the claims that lead to abuse. Obesity, I mean, that's the  
9 kind of claim that would lead to abuse. And although we're  
10 not discussing claims, the question was raised about abuse,  
11 and that's tied in my mind directly to the type of claim  
12 that's made. A broad-range claim like prevents obesity is  
13 going to lead to abuse.

14 DR. YETLEY: Well, again, the first consideration  
15 is: Is there a safe level? And how do you arrive at that?  
16 If you reach the decision, if you agree with what the  
17 working group said earlier that there are safe conditions of  
18 use, then the next question will be: What kinds of  
19 information should be on the label to ensure that safe  
20 conditions of use are likely met or likely followed?

21 DR. ZIMENT: The problem, of course, is that we  
22 might say safe, but we're not saying it's effective. And at  
23 that point, people are going to take a dose that will be  
24 effective, and then it won't be safe.

1 DR. YETLEY: We're really focusing on safety.

2 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Kessler?

3 DR. KESSLER: Let me try to bring a little  
4 clarity, if that's possible, because I'm the one who asked  
5 for this meeting.

6 I've become aware over the last several months of  
7 two deaths of two young, healthy individuals, one in Florida  
8 and one in Boston. Dr. Love will talk about many more  
9 adverse events, but I've looked pretty carefully into the  
10 facts of those two tragedies.

11 What we need help with--we need your scientific  
12 advice--is how to reduce those very significant risks, as  
13 well as other risks that have been associated with these  
14 compounds. That's what we need help on. We have the best  
15 food and drug lawyers. With due respect, I understand the  
16 need to understand the standards and the drugs and under  
17 foods. This is a scientific meeting. We have to make sure  
18 that we have fulfilled our responsibility. We can't prevent  
19 all risk. We're not talking about dropping a glass of  
20 water, your analogy.

21 We have two very real cases that the medical  
22 examiners have at least associated with the use of the  
23 products, the compounds under discussion. We need to reduce  
24 those risks. You're never going to reduce it to zero.

1 You're never going to have somebody not do something very  
2 stupid that you can't predict. You can't safeguard against  
3 everything in this world. But I am convinced that those two  
4 individuals died needlessly because the information wasn't  
5 communicated to them about the hazards associated with these  
6 products.

7 That's the job of this committee, the scientific  
8 discussion, how do we reduce those risks. Everything else  
9 we will handle. We will deal with the regulatory issues,  
10 with the legal standards. In the end, this is about safety  
11 and safety that has real effects on real people. That's  
12 what we have to reduce. We've got to make sure, in my view,  
13 that we fulfill our responsibilities so that we can reduce  
14 the harm that we've seen, certainly most recently.

15 DR. ASKEW: Yes, Dr. Hsieh?

16 DR. HSIEH: This will come back to my question  
17 again. Do you want us to look at the compounds, or do you  
18 want us to look at the herb? And the two should not be  
19 equated.

20 DR. KESSLER: I'll let Dr. Yetley and Dr. Love  
21 answer that question.

22 DR. YETLEY: I understand that the two are not  
23 equated, but both could be ingredients in the products that  
24 we're seeing. So you need--the botanical is certainly very

1 common, or at least extracts of the botanical, concentrated  
2 extracts of the botanical are very common in these products.  
3 But it is also possible that some of these products may have  
4 synthetic form, so it's really both.

5 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Jasinski?

6 DR. JASINSKI: From another context, I've been  
7 thinking about this question because I've been--it's  
8 interesting, the cyclical theory of history has been that  
9 we're getting to the forefront of stimulants again, and we  
10 had this whole class of drugs we call stimulants, which  
11 range from caffeine to cocaine to the amphetamines, some  
12 other drugs, and the question of what is a safe level of  
13 stimulant sort of action, you know, that we can tolerate and  
14 which is particularly safe. And the only consensus I can--  
15 because it has been over some questions over, for example,  
16 caffeine, which is what levels of caffeine can we tolerate,  
17 because there is caffeinism and there is concern about  
18 adding caffeine to products and using this as a medication.  
19 But the only consensus I can see is that people will  
20 tolerate the level of activity of what would be the average  
21 daily consumption of coffee, which is about 260 mg of  
22 caffeine a day. So if you ask what a safe level would be,  
23 it would be those levels of ephedrine which would be  
24 pharmacologically equivalent in stimulant action to that

1 produced by coffee. I mean, that would be one position to  
2 take in terms of doing it.

3           You could probably extrapolate from existing data  
4 in terms of the ephedrine hydrochloride and make some  
5 guesses of what that sort of level would be, but that would  
6 be one approach. That's the only thing, sitting here, you  
7 know, thinking--trying to think deep thoughts through this,  
8 because I struggle with this with some of the other sorts of  
9 stimulant agents. But that to me would be one starting  
10 level.

11           DR. ASKEW: We had two quick questions, Dr.  
12 Inchiosa and then Dr. Ziment, and then we'll go into our  
13 presentations and perhaps that will help you somewhat, and  
14 then we'll have more time for discussion.

15           DR. INCHIOSA: Dr. Jasinski, caffeine and  
16 ephedrine, though, are not equivalent drugs. You're just  
17 looking at the central nervous system, the fact that they  
18 both are central nervous system stimulants, and you could  
19 characterize or equate them in terms of that effect, but  
20 ephedrine has many other peripheral effects which are the  
21 basis for a good deal of its toxicity. It's arrhythmigenic  
22 in a special way because of its beta activity. It blocks  
23 uptake of catecholamines. It interferes with metabolism of  
24 catecholamines, can cause myocardial necrosis. So it has

1 many other effects. You can't just take one property and  
2 use that as a standard for deciding a safe dose.

3 DR. JASINSKI: But it's a starting point. The  
4 only thing is if you talk about people taking it for its  
5 psychoactive effects, the question is you could predict what  
6 would be equal psychoactive effects or level of  
7 psychoactivity, which is going to be relatively low doses of  
8 ephedrine. And we've heard that the adverse events were  
9 dose-related, and I suspect that the levels that we're going  
10 to come up with, if you compare it to, say, average levels  
11 of caffeine, the dose of ephedrine is going to be relatively  
12 minuscule compared to existing doses.

13 DR. INCHIOSA: But I don't think you can deduce  
14 from that or conclude from that that would be a safe dose of  
15 ephedrine, because at that equipotent central nervous system  
16 effect, you can have, as I said, many of these other  
17 effects, which are much more serious.

18 DR. JASINSKI: I don't disagree with you, and this  
19 is frustrating because if you're trained as a scientist  
20 generating data, serious effects come up with, what, one in  
21 100,000, one in 200,000. I've heard no data predicting the  
22 level of this.

23 I listen to my colleagues at the FDA and the  
24 statisticians talking about, you know, predicting rare

1 events and how many patients you have to examine in a  
2 clinical trial to be assured you're not going to get a one  
3 in 100,000 event or one in a million event, and all of this  
4 sort of data in these discussions, the sort of data I'm used  
5 to. Listening to this with tabulating cases and, yes, we  
6 have some serious events, but--I mean, we have a numerator  
7 but no denominator in any of this, and coming back to  
8 predict safety data, they're asking us to predict safety  
9 data without telling people to go out and do a clinical  
10 trial to validate the predictions.

11 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Kessler?

12 DR. KESSLER: Welcome to the world we live in.

13 DR. JASINSKI: I know.

14 DR. KESSLER: I understand the angst. I  
15 understand the frustration. But that kind of data, the  
16 things you want, may not be readily apparent. What I ask  
17 you to consider is to give us your best judgment in light of  
18 what exists. We're not going to be able to have all the  
19 data that one would want in the world of clinical trials.  
20 But there is reason, in light of what we've seen for us to  
21 do a better job with regard to these products. There are  
22 unknowns. I understand the angst. We understand the  
23 limitations. You can put all the caveats that you want.  
24 The one choice that we really don't have is just to throw up

1 our hands and say, gee, you know, we can't try here.

2 DR. JASINSKI: I agree with you. I'm not  
3 disagreeing with you. That was not my point. I'm just  
4 saying this is not what we have in this case, and I'm  
5 sympathetic to the FDA given the law and given the issues.  
6 You have these issues, and what you can project from this as  
7 scientific data is relatively little. And I was only  
8 suggesting, I was responding to this, we're not going to get  
9 this sort of data because they're not able to demand these  
10 sorts of clinical trials. So we're never going to have  
11 this.

12 That's why I'm saying if you're going to pull  
13 something out of your hat, you pull a level of stimulant  
14 activity that's tolerated by society and it can be defended.  
15 And that was juts a suggestion to start there.

16 DR. ASKEW: Well, I think that, Dr. Jasinski, if  
17 you work on the caffeine-equivalent theory for the next ten  
18 years and come back and give us a standardized format, that  
19 might work. But it won't right now.

20 We need to get on into our presentations here, but  
21 we've got a couple of people that have questions. I don't  
22 want to cut people off. Make it quick. Dr. Ziment?

23 DR. ZIMENT: As somebody who has been treating  
24 asthma for a long time, I regard ephedrine as an asthma

1 drug. And I think I know that the dose is something between  
2 50 and 60 mg three or four times a day. And I rarely have  
3 changed those dosages in treating patients, whatever their  
4 underlying or secondary condition may be. So I think we  
5 should use those dosages as a starting dose of what is safe  
6 and reasonable, and make the equivalent dose of ma huang  
7 equated to those dosages of pure ephedrine.

8 DR. ASKEW: I think this is helpful, and I think  
9 this is what the committee is being asked to do with the  
10 expertise that is here to have a discussion on this, and  
11 we'll get into this further discussion tomorrow.

12 Someone down at the end. Dr. Ford, you had a  
13 question.

14 MR. FORD: Yes, and it's Mr. Ford. I just wanted  
15 to address, Dr. Kessler, one thing that you said about the  
16 angst. There is a lot of angst, and I know well that you  
17 understand it. But you need to understand also that one of  
18 the components of the angst is that ten months ago this  
19 group was pulled together, the advisory group, and I think  
20 we carried out our charge very well. And here, lo these ten  
21 months later, our recommendation has not been put into  
22 force. There have been two tragedies in the intervening  
23 time. I don't think the data that are being presented are  
24 any different terribly from the data that we had--and the

1 character of the data than we had ten months ago. And I  
2 think there's angst, at least over at this part of the  
3 table: Are we going to get a decision out of the agency  
4 based on the information available but also the feedback  
5 from the expert panel that you pulled together?

6 DR. KESSLER: We will make a decision based on the  
7 record, which includes all the scientific data as well as  
8 the advice of the advisory committees.

9 DR. ASKEW: We're not starting from ground zero  
10 here. We had a report from the committee when we began  
11 this, and the discussion that went on and the dose levels  
12 that were discussed at that committee meeting are certainly  
13 relevant. That will be the starting point for our further  
14 discussion here.

15 This committee is the full committee, and the  
16 working group committee was not charged with making a  
17 decision for the full committee. So it's now up for--  
18 sometimes when these things have to be re-discussed again,  
19 it does seem like you're starting from ground zero, and I  
20 understand your frustration.

21 Let's go into our presentation here. The first  
22 one is from FDA, Ms. Constance Hardy, who is going to talk  
23 about the second market review with regard to the ephedra  
24 alkaloids.

1 MS. HARDY: Good afternoon. I will be discussing  
2 the market review of ephedrine alkaloid-containing dietary  
3 supplements. I think everybody has a copy of the most  
4 recent updated chart review. You should have been given  
5 that this morning, so if any of you received anything in the  
6 mail, that has been updated. You also should have a copy of  
7 each of these slides that have been passed out to you if you  
8 cannot see something.

9 As you may remember, during the summer of 1995,  
10 the Food and Drug Administration conducted a market review  
11 of dietary supplement products that contained a source of  
12 ephedrine alkaloids. That review, which consisted of  
13 approximately 100 products, was basically a snapshot picture  
14 of the marketplace. We collected information on the labels  
15 of the products, including product ingredients, directions  
16 for use, warning statements, claims, and analytical values.  
17 For purposes of the market review, we classified products  
18 into three major categories: weight loss, energy producing,  
19 or ergogenic/body building (performance enhancing). It  
20 should be noted that these categories are not mutually  
21 exclusive because in some cases products may have both  
22 energy and weight loss claims on the label.

23 In the market review of 1995, we selected only a  
24 few products that were promoted as street drug alternatives,

1 i.e., those which are marketed for mind- or mood-altering  
2 and stimulant recreational drugs. The paucity of data  
3 available on the latter products may have been due in part  
4 to the types of establishments from which products were  
5 purchased. Establishments sampled during the 1995 review  
6 consisted primarily of health food stores and mail order  
7 firms which predominantly sold ephedrine alkaloid-containing  
8 products for weight loss, energy, or ergogenic or  
9 performance enhancement purposes. Street drug alternatives  
10 were not normally sold by these sources, and the number of  
11 street drug alternatives was not evident to the agency at  
12 the time.

13           Since the 1995 review, the agency became aware of  
14 the death of a 20-year-old college student who died from the  
15 use of an ephedrine-containing dietary supplement  
16 represented as an alternative to a recreational street drug.  
17 Subsequent to that, FDA identified a number of alternative  
18 street drug products marketed on the Internet as well as in  
19 certain retail establishments and magazines targeted to  
20 persons seeking alternative recreational drug sources.  
21 These products often use phrases or names that are  
22 frequently associated with street drugs. In some cases,  
23 products are marketed with claims concerning special  
24 activity or erotic sensations.

1           In particular, some dietary supplement products  
2 are marketed as a substitute for MDMA (4-methyl-2,  
3 dimethoxyamphetamine), a methamphetamine analogue. The  
4 substance is popular among college students and young  
5 professionals and is also known as "ecstasy," "XTC," "Adam,"  
6 and "X." The precursor of MDMA is MDA, which is 3,4  
7 methylene dioxyamphetamine), an amphetamine whose use  
8 results in destruction of serotonin-producing neurons which  
9 play a direct role in regulating aggression, mood, sexual  
10 activity, and tolerance to pain.

11           In small doses, MDMA affects mood and behavior by  
12 acting as a mild intoxicant. The user is reported to  
13 experience mental clarity and enhanced alertness, positive  
14 feelings and attitudes towards others and himself, feelings  
15 of warmth and love, a greater ease in accepting positive and  
16 negative expressions, and positive feelings and attitudes  
17 towards others and himself. Many street drug alternative  
18 products highlight these effects in their labeling, as you  
19 can see on the slide there. For example, the following  
20 claims were noted on the label of several products: "love  
21 and light," "euphoric pleasure," "ecstasy"--spelled  
22 deliberately wrong--"delight that arrests the body, mind,  
23 and soul," and "elevate your mood" and "visionary  
24 vibrations."

1           Because of the increase in the number of adverse  
2 event reports involving ephedrine alkaloid-containing  
3 dietary supplements and an increased awareness of street  
4 drug alternatives, a second market review was conducted,  
5 beginning in April of 1996, with an emphasis on those drugs  
6 considered to be--excuse me, on those products considered to  
7 be street drug alternatives.

8           Combining the results of the two market reviews,  
9 approximately 125 different dietary supplement products  
10 containing ephedrine alkaloids were collected and evaluated.  
11 Some products collected for the second market review were  
12 duplicates of those obtained for the first market review and  
13 are noted as such on the chart that was provided to you. A  
14 duplicate is a product which has the same ingredients as a  
15 product with the same name and manufacturer or distributor.  
16 It is not necessarily the same formulation. Duplicate  
17 sampling was the result of the random collection methods  
18 employed as there were no deliberate attempts to duplicate  
19 any product sample.

20           Is that focused? I can't see it from here. I  
21 guess you can read your handout. It's hard to read the  
22 writing on the bottom up here.

23           Let's look at some of the findings of the reviews.  
24 Evaluation of the product labels and labeling revealed the

1 following major types of claims. The numbers that are up  
2 there--I don't know if you can read them--refer to the  
3 number of products out of 125 that had specific energy  
4 claims; you'll note that 68 had that; weight loss, there  
5 were 47 in that group; body building or ergogenic was 33;  
6 asthma and allergy, 4; euphoria was 8; and there were eight  
7 products which had 0 claims at all. In many cases, products  
8 had more than one type of claim.

9           Here are some of the types of claims noted in the  
10 market reviews. One of the other types of claims which was  
11 not addressed in the previous chart is the use of the words  
12 "natural" or "100 percent natural," and in one case the  
13 combination of the words "natural" and "safe." The majority  
14 of street drug alternative products used such terms, but to  
15 a lesser extent, the same terms were also found in the  
16 weight loss, energizer, and ergogenic categories. Many  
17 proponents of dietary supplement products highlight by using  
18 bold print or color contrast to emphasize the "naturalness"  
19 of a product.

20           The common denominator linking products contained  
21 in the two market reviews was a source of ephedrine  
22 alkaloids as indicated on the labels. Product labels,  
23 however, did not necessarily specify the form of the  
24 botanical source of ephedrine alkaloids, that is, whether it

1 was an extract, a concentrate, or raw herb. Here are a few  
2 examples noted in the ingredient statements.

3           In some cases where the ingredient was listed as  
4 ma huang or ephedra without any further clarifying terms  
5 such as an extract or a concentrate, the ephedrine  
6 analytical values found on the products were higher than  
7 could be expected for the range of ephedrine alkaloids known  
8 to be present in the natural herb. It should also be noted  
9 that *Sida cordifolia* is another botanical source of  
10 ephedrine alkaloids.

11           I did want to point out that if you look at this  
12 slide, we are aware that ephedrine concentrates of the  
13 products that I looked at and the agency looked at, we have  
14 seen a 6 percent concentrate, an 8 percent, a 12 percent.  
15 You can see that one of the companies puts up there  
16 standardized for 6 percent ephedrine, the third one down;  
17 whereas, if you look at the next to the last one, it says  
18 standardized for 6 percent ephedra, whatever that means.  
19 The term GPH, we're not sure what that means. But basically  
20 this is a smattering of what we see out there.

21           This chart breaks down ephedrine alkaloid levels  
22 per serving into increments of 5 mg. The first column that  
23 you see on that chart would be anything that would be below  
24 1 mg. So it's basically 0 mg detected. From that point on,

1 each of your columns is in increments of five, such as 1-5,  
2 6-10, et cetera.

3           Total ephedrine alkaloid levels range from not  
4 detected to approximately 110--that was the highest reading  
5 that we had--per serving. The median range for all products  
6 is approximately 17 mg per serving. You should note that  
7 the median range of ephedrine alkaloids for street drug  
8 alternative products is very close to other ephedrine  
9 alkaloid-containing dietary supplement products marketed for  
10 energy, weight loss, or as ergogenic aids. An item of note  
11 is that the current method of analysis used by the agency  
12 detected low levels of ephedrine alkaloids in some of the  
13 ergogenic products and possibly under-reported those levels.  
14 At this time the agency is concerned that this may be a  
15 methodological artifact due to the protein matrix of the  
16 products which interferes with recovery of the ephedrine  
17 alkaloids. The agency is currently developing a specific  
18 method to overcome this problem.

19           Although a source of ephedrine alkaloids is the  
20 common substance noted on the labels of each of the products  
21 reviewed, most products contained other possible "active"  
22 ingredients noted on the label. For this particular review,  
23 an active ingredient is defined as a substance other than  
24 water, binders, fillers, flavors, and colors. In looking at

1 this slide, please note the numbers above the top of the  
2 columns--I don't know if you can see that up there, but on  
3 your handout you can--refer to the total number of products  
4 which had a specific number of ingredients which are noted  
5 on the horizontal axis of the chart. You can see that there  
6 were eight products with 1-2 ingredients, 28 with 3-5, et  
7 cetera.

8 I also want to point out on that chart, although  
9 it's not up there, we did have a couple products that really  
10 have a very large number of ingredients, particularly in the  
11 ergogenic area, some as many as 61 ingredients in one  
12 product.

13 The agency is concerned that the likelihood of  
14 adverse events may be increased when some other substances  
15 are combined with ephedrine alkaloids. Many substances are  
16 known to or suspected to have physiological or  
17 pharmacological effects that may increase the risk of  
18 adverse events when combined with ephedrine alkaloids. For  
19 example, substances that may affect renal function or  
20 clearance--that is, salicin sources and amino acids--those  
21 that have stimulate effects--that is, caffeine sources--  
22 diuretic effects--that is, Uva ursi--stimulate laxative  
23 effects--that is, senna or cascara--or other interactive  
24 effects--that is, something such as yohimbe.

1           You can see by this chart the number of products  
2 which contained the various substances which I have  
3 discussed. Some of the more common active ingredients found  
4 within the 125 products were those which contained a  
5 caffeine source--that would be something such as kola nut,  
6 guarana, green tea, yerba mate--a salicin source, which  
7 would have been noted on the label, something such as white  
8 willow bark; nutrients, those being vitamins and minerals  
9 other than chromium; amino acids; stimulant laxative,  
10 something such as cascara sagrada; herbal diuretics other  
11 than a caffeine source--we counted uva ursi, licorice and  
12 smilax; also glandulars, RNA/DNA, and chromium was in a  
13 category by itself. Glandular, amino acids, and RNA/DNA  
14 ingredients were frequently found in the ergogenic category  
15 of products.

16           Let me talk a little bit more about a few  
17 substances included in the categories on this slide. In  
18 particular, caffeine is a central nervous system stimulant  
19 that can induce nervousness, insomnia, and tachycardia.  
20 Various sources of the substance which were noted in the  
21 market reviews were the green tea, *Camellia sensis*, guarana,  
22 yerba mate or *Ilex paraguariensis*, and kola nut. The  
23 combination of caffeine and a source of ephedrine alkaloids  
24 was noted in the majority of products contained in both

1 market reviews.

2           Uva ursi, which is also known as bearberry, is an  
3 example of an herbal diuretic contained in many ephedrine  
4 alkaloid products. The compounds ursolic acid and  
5 isoquerceetin are mild diuretics. The leaves of the plant  
6 contain the glycosides arbutin and methylarbutin which are  
7 purported to have antiseptic activity.

8           Senna, or Cassia acutifolia, and cascara rhamnus,  
9 which is also known as Rhamnus purshiana, are both examples  
10 of potent stimulant laxatives.

11           I would like now to switch and talk about warning  
12 labels. Warning labels for ephedrine alkaloid-containing  
13 dietary supplements are either non-existent or have several  
14 specific elements. The elements can be categorized as  
15 follows: disease or condition states, drug interactions,  
16 potential adverse effects, age restrictions, maximum daily  
17 use imperatives, or in some cases a very general statement.  
18 Of the product reviewed, the number of products that had  
19 each of the aforementioned elements were as follows: 26  
20 products had no warning statements at all; a general  
21 statement was noted on 14; disease or condition states were  
22 on 86 of the products; drug interaction statements were on  
23 37; adverse effects noted were on 25 products; maximum daily  
24 use imperative--that's something to the effect "Do not

1 exceed"--you know, it specifically has the word "exceed."  
2 That was on 35 of the products, and age restrictions was 35.

3           An example of a general warning statement was  
4 something such as "Please consult your physician before  
5 beginning any nutritional or exercise program." Disease or  
6 conditions which were noted were such things as high blood  
7 pressure, diabetes, and pregnancy. Specific drug  
8 interaction warning statements often refer to MAO inhibitor  
9 drugs. Adverse effects noted in the warning statements were  
10 terms such as nervousness or sleeplessness. Age restriction  
11 statements noted referred to children under 12 or over the  
12 age of 18.

13           In closing, I would like to emphasize that a  
14 comparison of street drug alternatives to the ergogenic or  
15 weight loss/energy type of products reveals that they are  
16 very similar with respect to the types of ingredients and  
17 the ranges of ephedrine alkaloids. Street drug alternative  
18 products in general do not have significantly higher levels  
19 of ephedrine alkaloids as compared to other products. You  
20 have seen that the median range of ephedrine alkaloids per  
21 serving is approximately 17 mg, and a similar level range is  
22 seen in the street drug alternative products. With respect  
23 to the actual declaration of the source of the ephedrine  
24 alkaloids, you have seen that many of the ingredient

1 statements were variable and at times confusing. As far as  
2 active ingredients, we noted that the majority of products  
3 contained 11 to 20 active ingredients, with the greatest  
4 number of ingredients being 61. In addition, many of the  
5 products had ingredients which contained substances known to  
6 have specific physiological and/or pharmacological activity.  
7 With respect to the warning statements we noted the elements  
8 of the statements varied greatly in the content as well as  
9 the information provided. The main issue of concern with  
10 ephedrine alkaloid-containing dietary supplement products,  
11 regardless of the claims and/or images on their labels, is  
12 the presence of ephedrine alkaloids. It is clear that the  
13 common link between the ephedrine alkaloid-containing  
14 products is the presence of pharmacologically active  
15 stimulants--the ephedrine alkaloids.

16 Does anybody have any questions?

17 DR. ASKEW: Thank you for that second market  
18 review, Ms. Hardy.

19 Does anyone have any questions? Dr. Marangell?

20 DR. MARANGELL: Could you comment more on the  
21 assay that you used and by what percentage do you think it  
22 might underestimate ephedrine levels? And did what you  
23 found at the FDA correlate with what is on the labeling of  
24 the products?

1 MS. HARDY: I'm going to defer that to Dr. Bill  
2 Obermeyer, who is the chemist who helped develop that  
3 method.

4 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Obermeyer is a chemist with FDA  
5 who is coming up to comment, respond to the question.

6 DR. OBERMEYER: The assay they were using, one of  
7 the products--actually, two, have high amounts of protein in  
8 it, and the extraction appears to be very low when we do the  
9 analysis, but when we come and do the spike recovery to  
10 check our efficiencies for recoveries for this specific  
11 product, we also get a very, very low recovery. We're  
12 working on this one, and we have reported the values for  
13 this product.

14 Did that answer your question? Or could you  
15 repeat it more specifically?

16 DR. ASKEW: Go ahead and try it, Dr. Georgitis.

17 DR. GEORGITIS: Would you tell us what your lower  
18 level of sensitivity is? And could you tell us in terms of  
19 your recovery rate, when you spiked the sample, what  
20 percentage of your spiked sample do you actually recover in  
21 your assay?

22 DR. OBERMEYER: We have a wide variety of matrices  
23 to deal with. In general, we are recovering with the  
24 various alkaloids, the six alkaloids, approximately 80

1 percent of our spike recovery. We also use an internal  
2 standard, phentermine(?), which extracts the same efficiency  
3 as ephedrine and pseudoephedrine, to also check for a matrix  
4 effect.

5 Our lowest sensitivity for this assay, on our  
6 analytical we use it as mg/gm. It is a 0.25 mg/gm level.

7 DR. ASKEW: We have further questions of a  
8 technical nature for Dr. Obermeyer while he is up here.  
9 Yes, Dr. Croom, and then Dr. Hui.

10 DR. CROOM: I'm not sure, Bill. Are you all going  
11 to present more of the analytical data? Or is this our only  
12 chance to talk to you about this? I'd like your  
13 recommendation. If there were dose limits set, which is one  
14 of the questions, with the currently available analytical  
15 methods what would you see is reasonable for variation that  
16 you would expect? And as you've pointed out, these aren't  
17 methods developed for just one product matrix, and so any  
18 other recommendations you would have to say, I would like,  
19 that, you know, you think would make this a doable method.  
20 If we say there is an amount of alkaloids, what do we need,  
21 what do we already have to make that realistic?

22 DR. OBERMEYER: That's a very good question. I  
23 think in a serving size we can safely do approximately 5 mg  
24 of total alkaloids per capsule or tablet or, you know--I

1 guess the serving size is approximately three-quarters of a  
2 gram, somewhere average in that range. That would be  
3 sufficient for a good analysis at this time.

4 DR. CROOM: All right. Let me give you a  
5 hypothetical then. Let's say, just to make the number easy,  
6 let's say it was 10 mg and we said but we don't want it to  
7 vary so much. But if the analytical method has some 20  
8 percent variation or 25, so in other words, you don't want  
9 to set a standard or a level that's not doable. And I would  
10 appreciate it, actually, if you had other recommendations on  
11 what it would take, with obviously so many complex products,  
12 to make this a real thing, Bill, and not just a piece of  
13 paper.

14 DR. OBERMEYER: Right. Again, it's very difficult  
15 for me to describe the matrix effects that we've seen in the  
16 different products. And looking at some of the industry's  
17 assays, they specifically state that they will only use that  
18 method for their products. We have, like I say, a wide  
19 variety of matrices, and extraction efficiencies are  
20 different for a lot of them. So a ballpark figure for the  
21 analysis, which appears to work for a relatively high number  
22 of products, would probably be in that 5 mg range.

23 DR. CROOM: Okay. I want to make sure I'm clear.  
24 If I say 10 mg is a safe dose, does that mean the analytical

1 method would only tell me between 5 and 15 I've got a  
2 variation there? What's my variation at that level?

3 DR. OBERMEYER: The variation, we'll still working  
4 on the validation for accuracy, precision, reproduceability  
5 to get those numbers very similar to what a pharmaceutical  
6 company would be, to be able to report those in a very  
7 accurate way.

8 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Hui, and then Dr. Clydesdale.

9 DR. HUI: Under the area on ingredients with  
10 suspected physiological and pharmacological activity, how do  
11 you--

12 DR. LARSEN: Please use the microphone so we can--

13 DR. HUI: I'm sorry. Under ingredients with  
14 suspected physiological or pharmacological activity, is this  
15 based on chemical determination or is it based on  
16 pharmacological studies? Are these adulterated compounds or  
17 what?

18 DR. YETLEY: That is not a specific relative to  
19 those products. That is a--we need Dr. Love here to help  
20 answer that, but that really was an issue that we were  
21 raising for discussion by this committee: Are these other  
22 ingredients that we are commonly seeing in these products  
23 contributing interactively or in some way to an increased  
24 risk? And that is the question, and it's a very open

1 question, and I don't think we meant it to be anything more  
2 than that.

3 DR. ASKEW: Okay. We'll get to you, Dr. Jasinski.  
4 Dr. Clydesdale next--

5 DR. JASINSKI: Just a question of Dr. Obermeyer.  
6 What is the extraction efficiency? Have you done this? If  
7 you take the herb and you make a tea, what is the extraction  
8 efficacy?

9 DR. OBERMEYER: We did that for the last market  
10 review, and that one we had to partition it. We partitioned  
11 it as the classic chloroform extraction. Again, we were  
12 running probably--

13 DR. JASINSKI: I'm not talking about your chemical  
14 analysis. If somebody makes a tea, what is the extraction  
15 efficacy? I mean, that's--

16 DR. OBERMEYER: That depends on brew time. So if  
17 you would steep it for one minute versus three minutes  
18 versus someone that forgot it in their tea cup for ten  
19 minutes, that would be much different.

20 DR. JASINSKI: Well, what's the worst case?  
21 What's the maximum extraction efficacy you can do if you  
22 make a tea and you put it in the pot and you boil it up?

23 DR. OBERMEYER: We have not worked on that for the  
24 maximum. What we would extract it for would be methanol to

1 be the maximum out of an herb, which would be--

2 DR. JASINSKI: I mean, the question before the  
3 group is, you know, in terms of dose and what you're going  
4 to get and what the safe dose is going to be. If you don't  
5 know what people get out of the herb when they brew it,  
6 there's no way to answer this question.

7 DR. OBERMEYER: Right. Most of the products  
8 really are encapsulated or tablets of the ma huang extract.  
9 This is what we are seeing mostly. And very few products  
10 are actually the herb root as a tea.

11 DR. CROOM: Let me respond on some of that. The  
12 values that we're seeing is what is in the plant material,  
13 and that's the way we're talking about having a standard.  
14 In other words, what is extracted is going to be less.  
15 That's very different. In other words, we're setting a  
16 maximum, if you set a maximum number. If you took ephedrine  
17 hydrochloride, you've got 100 percent of that bioavailable,  
18 supposedly. No doubt, whether it is in the crude herb or  
19 how you brew it--and, by the way, the Chinese brewing is 20  
20 minutes; it's not five minutes as a tea. And so when you  
21 prepare it, it's going to be less. So my point is if we're  
22 interested in trying to find out the level of alkaloids, the  
23 level that you're saying you're comfortable with, Bill, in  
24 your analyses, is certainly what's there, not necessarily

1 what is extractable, which should be lower. Is that not  
2 accurate?

3 DR. OBERMEYER: That's correct.

4 DR. CROOM: If we set legal regulations on the  
5 amount. So this is another safety margin that we're going  
6 to be--whatever level we set is theoretically extractable,  
7 not a hundred percent extractable.

8 DR. ASKEW: We have several people waiting to ask  
9 questions here. We'll go to Dr. Clydesdale next, and then  
10 Dr. Dentali, and then Dr. Hsieh.

11 DR. CLYDESDALE: On the matrix effect that you get  
12 with protein--is that on? If you're able to overcome that,  
13 what happens if the protein sources change in preparing the  
14 capsule, if you go from, say, casein to soy protein or  
15 something?

16 DR. OBERMEYER: We haven't work on all the  
17 different types of proteins yet. We're actually working on  
18 several specific products that are just protein formulations  
19 with caffeine sources and ephedra extracts added to them.

20 DR. CLYDESDALE: Would you guess that there might  
21 be differences for each protein source?

22 DR. OBERMEYER: With the trouble we're having, we  
23 hope not.

24 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Dentali?

1 DR. DENTALI: It's my understanding that a method  
2 has been submitted for the AOAC peer review process. Is  
3 that the same methodology that you're talking about that you  
4 are using?

5 DR. OBERMEYER: For the general product review,  
6 yes. The other ones containing the high protein content  
7 will be slightly revised from that, yes.

8 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Hsieh?

9 DR. HSIEH: Does your analytical method take into  
10 account the conjugated form of the alkaloids? Are the  
11 alkaloids present in appreciable amount as conjugated forms?

12 DR. OBERMEYER: In the extraction, we are  
13 hopefully removing the conjugation and we then use the  
14 solid-phase extraction to clean it up and then analyze for  
15 the free base.

16 DR. HSIEH: You said "hopefully." That's not good  
17 enough.

18 DR. OBERMEYER: Well, we are assuming that we are  
19 getting the efficiency based on the standards that we have.

20 DR. HSIEH: As you know, conjugation is a covalent  
21 binding, and it takes enzymes to split the conjugates. And  
22 that will affect the bioavailability, so that means you are-  
23 -if your extraction scheme is not taking account of the  
24 conjugated form, then the analytical result is an

1 underestimate.

2 DR. OBERMEYER: Yes, again, it will be an  
3 underestimate. We only have certain standards that we can  
4 work from, so our best estimation is we are achieving, you  
5 know, a certain amount based on the standards that we have  
6 present. The conjugated forms I'm not really sure are  
7 present as a production standard.

8 DR. HSIEH: Dr. Fong, do you have any comments on  
9 the conjugated form of the ephedrine alkaloids?

10 DR. FONG: No, I can't comment on that. The data  
11 as I sit here running through my mind is when you are  
12 talking about extraction with methanol, and then people  
13 taking the capsule with the total extracts or with the herb  
14 in there, and what is the bioavailability? We really don't  
15 know what the patient is getting, at least in my mind.

16 Bill, do you have any insight?

17 DR. OBERMEYER: No. I believe the literature  
18 would probably support your thoughts.

19 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Fukagawa had a question. Has it  
20 been answered?

21 DR. FUKAGAWA: Yes, it has.

22 DR. ASKEW: Okay. Dr. Jasinski?

23 DR. JASINSKI: You were talking about the  
24 extracts, and I was asking a question of my colleague here,

1 and he wasn't sure of the answer. When people make the  
2 extracts for the commercial products, do they use a methanol  
3 extract? I mean, do they titrate it with acid and then they  
4 make a base and extract--do a chemical analysis? What is in  
5 the extracts, and what sort of salts of ephedrine--is it  
6 ephedrine base? Is it ephedrine salt in the extracts? And  
7 what are the salts?

8 DR. OBERMEYER: We're actually not sure of the  
9 Chinese method for making the 6 to 12 percent standardized  
10 extract. We have been looking for that, and we're not  
11 really sure what--

12 DR. JASINSKI: I'm looking at the products on the  
13 table over there, which has a bottle with an eyedropper  
14 which says extract.

15 DR. OBERMEYER: Right.

16 DR. JASINSKI: What's in that? Have you done an  
17 analysis of the ephedrine and the salts in there?

18 DR. OBERMEYER: We have done the analysis on many  
19 of the products, and we basically do them as the free base.  
20 So we're transforming--

21 DR. JASINSKI: So you titrate and take it down--

22 DR. OBERMEYER: HPLC, we're analyzing for the free  
23 base.

24 DR. JASINSKI: For the free base.

1 DR. OBERMEYER: Right.

2 DR. JASINSKI: So you have no idea what salts are  
3 in there or how that product is made?

4 DR. OBERMEYER: No. We're looking at analysis  
5 just of the free base. We're not doing titrations or  
6 anything else.

7 DR. DENTALI: I'd like to respond to that  
8 question.

9 DR. ASKEW: Directly to that question?

10 DR. DENTALI: Yes.

11 DR. ASKEW: All right. Go ahead.

12 DR. DENTALI: My understanding is that these  
13 products that are the industrial supply for what companies  
14 are buying and then placing in the capsule mixed with other  
15 ingredients are extracts of water and alcohol, not pH  
16 manipulated. So you may have high temperature water,  
17 alcohol, and that's why the concentrations typically are not  
18 higher than 6 percent, because if you extract everything in  
19 there, you're not going to be able to get an alkaloid  
20 concentration much higher than that.

21 DR. JASINSKI: So you just put it into a pot and  
22 add alcohol and water and you boil it up?

23 DR. DENTALI: Pretty much.

24 DR. JASINSKI: And then you take--

1 DR. DENTALI: Evaporate it off, put it on a  
2 carrier.

3 DR. ASKEW: We have questions by Dr. Benedict and  
4 Dr. Georgitis and Dr. Wang.

5 DR. BENEDICT: This pertains to the discussion of  
6 the assay procedure, and I'm sorry if you addressed this  
7 already. But as I understood it, you do a chloroform  
8 extraction and just run HPLC. Is there a reason why there's  
9 no protease K or some protease preceding the chloroform  
10 extraction?

11 DR. OBERMEYER: Okay. Actually, you  
12 misunderstood. The chloroform extraction was before on the  
13 tea when we had originally looked at the teas to look at if  
14 someone brewed a tea bag, what would be the extraction  
15 efficiency on it. The products do not have an enzyme added  
16 to them to help break them down. Most of the tablets are  
17 not protein matrix. They're just starch and things like  
18 that. So only two products that we have right now are  
19 actually the problem ones. We haven't gone to addition of--  
20 enzyme addition.

21 DR. BENEDICT: But if you're having a protein  
22 problem, I'm just surprised that you don't just get rid of  
23 it.

24 DR. OBERMEYER: It's possible. We've actually

1 just started really working on it, you know, recently.

2 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Georgitis?

3 DR. GEORGITIS: What is the percentage of binding  
4 to human serum albumin to the ephedrine with these various  
5 alkaloids? Have you looked at that?

6 DR. OBERMEYER: Personally, I wouldn't know that  
7 right off the top of my head. I wouldn't know the kinetics  
8 on that.

9 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Wang?

10 DR. WANG: I just want some clarification, when  
11 you were explaining to the sensitivity level you were able  
12 to detect. Let's say you have a 500 mg tablet, and it's the  
13 naturally ground-up stem. And, supposedly, how much can you  
14 recover on total ephedrine alkaloid?

15 DR. OBERMEYER: Generally what we do, we composite  
16 20 tablets and then assay for a gram. We assay one gram of  
17 ground tablet, and our lowest level of sensitivity that we  
18 feel that we can quantitate accurately is 0.25 mg/gm.

19 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Ricaurte had a question, then Dr.  
20 Ziment.

21 DR. RICAURTE: I just want to make sure I don't  
22 lose the forest for the trees here. My understanding is  
23 that, on average, based on the kinds of analysis that the  
24 agency has done, you find that the total alkaloid content

1 per serving will vary somewhere between 7 to 22--up as high  
2 as 50, but on average about 20 mg of ephedrine alkaloid  
3 content. Furthermore, I understand that we don't know how  
4 much of that alkaloid content is active due to issues of  
5 bioavailability. Is that correct?

6 DR. OBERMEYER: Yes.

7 DR. RICAURTE: One question. Obviously you're  
8 dealing with the chemistry. Perhaps this is better directed  
9 to Ms. Hardy. Do we know anything about the pharmacology of  
10 these compounds from tests in animal studies other than the  
11 human study, uncontrolled studies that are available to us?

12 DR. OBERMEYER: I believe, to the best of my  
13 knowledge on the literature, the interactions between all  
14 the alkaloids have not been fully scientifically--

15 DR. RICAURTE: What I'm specifically referring to,  
16 for example, it would be of interest to me to know on a dose  
17 equivalency if you were to compare one of the "typical"  
18 products, compare it to a standardized stimulant, use L-  
19 ephedrine(?), use amphetamine, use standardized animal  
20 protocols. What I'd like to know is how much of that  
21 product is equivalent to, say, 5 mg of ephedrine or 5 mg/kg  
22 of amphetamine? Obviously that would require some animal--  
23 is that data at all available?

24 DR. LOVE: There is very sparse animal data, and

1 one of the problems with animal data is there is known  
2 species differences in the metabolism of all of these  
3 alkaloids. So, therefore, mouse and other rodent data isn't  
4 directly relevant to human experience. It's very hard to  
5 extrapolate from mortality and morbidity metabolism data  
6 that is done in rodents directly to that in humans. In  
7 humans in particular--and I'll bring it up--we know that a  
8 significant portion of the ephedrine is metabolized in the  
9 body to norephedrine, so you have additional effects that  
10 are due to secondary metabolism. This doesn't occur in a  
11 number of the animal species, so it's very hard to predict  
12 what these effects are going to be from these combined  
13 combinations of alkaloids, and then compare it with what is  
14 known with pharmaceutical single preparations of, say,  
15 ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine. So it  
16 is very problematic.

17 DR. RICAURTE: In all fairness to the  
18 manufacturers, then, it becomes very--there is the  
19 temptation, at least on my part, to use what we know about  
20 ephedrine and related alkaloids and generalize to what we're  
21 discussing. Yet in part what I'm hearing is because of  
22 species differences, dose differences, et cetera, that could  
23 be fraught with problems. I guess I can't help but think of  
24 Dr. Kessler's comment. You know, that is a problem with all

1 agents that you folks regulate not only as foods but as  
2 drugs, but we have to have some starting point. If on the  
3 one hand we're told we can't generalized, it really leaves  
4 me at a bit of a loss.

5 DR. LOVE: It's not that you can't generalized it.  
6 You have to put all the data in the context of what is known  
7 and then try to grapple with what is reasonable when you're  
8 looking at your safety perspective from a scientific view.

9 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Ziment?

10 DR. ZIMENT: This is really, I think, a question  
11 for Ms. Hardy. I know that ephedrine and ma huang are not  
12 usually smoked, cigarette-type preparations, but there is a  
13 nasal preparation, and I wonder if that's being used or  
14 studied or considered as a substance of abuse or a route of  
15 abuse.

16 DR. YETLEY: Maybe I could just answer, and then  
17 if Connie has something to add, she could. But the nasal  
18 use would not be legally marketed as a dietary supplement;  
19 that is a drug.

20 DR. ASKEW: Yes, Dr. Applebaum?

21 DR. APPLEBAUM: I just have a question concerning  
22 the data that was provided on the active ingredients that  
23 are found in the dietary supplements, and, Dr. Yetley, you  
24 made mention of the fact that you're looking to the Advisory

1 Committee in terms of identifying adverse synergies amongst  
2 these, or--I wanted to refer back to--

3 DR. YETLEY: The question is a very open-ended  
4 one, but if the Advisory Committee feels that there are safe  
5 conditions of use that they could--or safe levels that could  
6 be used, then we would like some discussion, some input on  
7 the concept or on the idea or on the question, I guess I  
8 should say, as to whether or not this multitude of other  
9 ingredients which could well have some kind of interactive  
10 effect is an issue that we should be concerned about, in  
11 what way should we be concerned about it, how should we deal  
12 with it. It's an open-ended question in which we're trying  
13 to use your expertise that you bring to the table and get  
14 some feel for that, because you are dealing with very multi-  
15 ingredient products, which is quite different than what we  
16 usually think about.

17 So the first question is: Is that part of the  
18 safety concern? Is that contributing or is it likely to  
19 contribute in some way to the risks that we're seeing? And  
20 if so, what kinds of solutions do we have available to us to  
21 deal with it?

22 DR. APPLEBAUM: And then a point of clarification.  
23 There are no guidelines regarding the formulation of these  
24 products; correct?

1 DR. YETLEY: No, it's the manufacturer's call on  
2 the formulation, and the ingredient list lists the  
3 ingredients by order of predominance. The label information  
4 does not require that they have quantitative amounts.

5 DR. APPLEBAUM: So I'm not going to make the  
6 assumption that there's a reason for the combinations that  
7 are found?

8 DR. YETLEY: You'd have to ask the manufacturers.

9 DR. ASKEW: One final question by Dr. Croom, and  
10 then we're going to go into our break.

11 DR. CROOM: Maybe this will be under the safety,  
12 but I'm wondering, since I did submit some questions along  
13 these lines to the exec. sec. two weeks ago to say do we  
14 have correlations with product brand manufacture with  
15 adverse events, commercial source of the plant material,  
16 type of GNP, extraction process of the extracts, water  
17 versus aqueous alcohol, levels of ephedrine alkaloids,  
18 variation in individual serving or dose units, any other  
19 plant and the product--your question--but not limited to  
20 caffeine-containing plants. What my question is: These are  
21 all product quality and formulation issues. Do we have a  
22 way to take the actual adverse events, not general means but  
23 adverse events, and relate these to a product quality issue  
24 to help us settle this?

1 DR. LOVE: Well, since we have none of that  
2 information available from the manufacturers and they're not  
3 required to supply it, maybe you could answer the question.

4 DR. CROOM: No, this question was asked of could  
5 we correlate that to the adverse event situation.

6 DR. LOVE: You have the information in some of the  
7 briefing materials that were given you. On each case that  
8 we received, there is an indication of the product if that  
9 information was available to us, and you can look also at  
10 the description of the adverse event. Did we do an  
11 evaluation of that? No. It's really beyond what we have  
12 data to do.

13 DR. CROOM: Thank you.

14 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Love has a rather lengthy safety  
15 evaluation to present, and I think we'll take a break before  
16 we go into that, Dr. Love. We'll return at 3 o'clock, and  
17 then we'll have open public hearing after that.

18 [Recess.]

19 DR. ASKEW: If you would resume your places around  
20 the table and those of you in the audience regain your  
21 seats, we'll go ahead and get started here.

22 Before Dr. Love gives her presentation, Dr. Yetley  
23 would like to make a statement of clarification. That  
24 certainly would be appreciated, Dr. Yetley. We look forward

1 to this.

2 DR. YETLEY: I'm not going to clarify everything.

3 DR. ASKEW: Every little bit helps.

4 DR. YETLEY: It's a simple one. I just wanted to  
5 clarify that, after all this discussion of methodological  
6 problems and what-not, the data that we're using in the  
7 market survey as well as the data that Dr. Love will use  
8 when she looks at patient--or at consumer intakes are based  
9 on data in which we had confidence. We do have some  
10 methodological problems. We have not used those data. We  
11 have used data that we had confidence in. So, yes, there  
12 are methodological problems in terms of looking at the  
13 entire marketplace, but we have tried to limit our use of  
14 data to that which we have confidence in. I just wanted to  
15 clarify that.

16 DR. ASKEW: Well, thank you. I think that  
17 increases the confidence level a bit.

18 We're ready now to go into our safety evaluation  
19 report, and Dr. Lori Love from the FDA will give us the  
20 presentation on the safety evaluation of the ephedrine-  
21 containing alkaloid compounds.

22 DR. LOVE: Thank you. Today I will briefly  
23 summarize the various forms of data that provide information  
24 about the safety of ephedrine alkaloid-containing products.

1 More extensive information on this subject has been provided  
2 to the committee in the briefing book and addendum.

3           May I have the first slide, please?

4           Information about the safe use of a particular  
5 product can be obtained through a variety of mechanisms,  
6 including basic and clinical studies, as has been discussed  
7 here today, that may be conducted during the premarket  
8 period of development. But these studies are usually  
9 limited in a number of ways, including there are small  
10 numbers, age differences, subject durations, et cetera.  
11 Because of this, much of the kind of information that  
12 becomes available on any type of product marketed, whether  
13 it's a dietary supplement, drug, or device, and how FDA  
14 learns about it and its potential safety problems, occur in  
15 the postmarketing period. So how does FDA learn about these  
16 problems, as shown in this slide.

17           It's very complex in the Center for Food, and as  
18 indicated here, these come in a variety of forms and through  
19 a variety of mechanisms from the consumer, to congressional,  
20 to our Office of Regulatory Affairs, correspondence, could  
21 come through health care professionals, state health  
22 departments, feeding in through MedWatch, we get reports  
23 from some manufacturers, and they all feed into our system  
24 of adverse events.

1           We routinely enter all of these adverse events  
2 into our surveillance system, which we call SN/AEMS, which  
3 is Special Nutritional/Adverse Event Monitoring System, and  
4 follow-up is routinely attempted on all serious adverse  
5 events or those deemed clinically significant.

6           So much of what we learn about potential adverse  
7 events is discovered after marketing, and we think that  
8 postmarketing surveillance is probably the most useful  
9 indicator of potential safety problems associated with the  
10 product. There are, however, a number of recognized  
11 limitations to the interpretation of the data, but its  
12 strength is that it provides information that's not  
13 available in the premarket period. It identified adverse  
14 effects that develop with chronic use or exhibit latency; it  
15 shows adverse effects seen in special groups; and it shows  
16 adverse effects that occur with relative infrequency. These  
17 are things that you won't discover during the premarket  
18 period of review.

19           The issue we are grappling with today and tomorrow  
20 is how to use the available information to evaluate what  
21 could be a safe level of use and conditions for use for  
22 ephedrine alkaloid-containing dietary supplements. We're  
23 trying to do this by integrating all the different types of  
24 sources of information, including those from adverse events,

1 the scientific literature, et cetera. When we have a well-  
2 documented adverse event report where there are known  
3 conditions of use, sufficient information to evaluate the  
4 adverse event such as the type and severity, its association  
5 with the product use such as the temporal relationship,  
6 whether there is dechallenge and rechallenge information,  
7 and adequate information about the product including its  
8 ingredients, their potencies, interactive effects, et  
9 cetera, we can really evaluate such information.  
10 Unfortunately, we rarely have all these pieces of the puzzle  
11 to allow the interpretation of an adverse event report on an  
12 individual basis, and this is where summary information from  
13 a signaling system such as a postmarketing surveillance  
14 system becomes important, because it can provide information  
15 about the types of products that are associated with  
16 particular adverse events or particular patterns of adverse  
17 events. It gives us information on the demographics of the  
18 population, et cetera, and that's what I'm going to try to  
19 provide today.

20 This next slide shows the cumulative number of  
21 adverse event reports that have been entered as of  
22 yesterday--I updated this slide in the packet for you--and  
23 we have more than 800 adverse events that are reported on  
24 ephedra-containing products; 371 of these have been reported

1 just in 1996, and this is more than we presented to the  
2 committee last fall as a total number.

3           Clearly, some of this represents reporting biases  
4 over time, and we have publicized our safety concerns on  
5 ephedra-containing products a number of times. In 1993,  
6 here in June, we initiated the MedWatch program. In 1996,  
7 we initiated the ephedra consumer hotline. However,  
8 overall, we believe that adverse event reports on dietary  
9 supplements similar to other products that we regulate are  
10 vastly under-recognized and under-reported.

11           This is to go specifically about the population  
12 that I am going to talk. I said there's 800 today. Of  
13 course, we haven't been able to evaluate these. We've  
14 evaluated approximately 603 products where ephedra alkaloids  
15 are either known to occur or suspected of occurring in the  
16 products. And, again, these account for the majority of  
17 adverse event reports that we received on dietary  
18 supplements total.

19           Similar to what was done in the market review, we  
20 have attempted to classify these products into broad  
21 categories, and for my categorization, I have made them  
22 weight loss/energy, because many of the products have both  
23 types of claims, the ergogenic/body building products, which  
24 are seen here in yellow, and what is labeled here is

1 youth/abuse, but it is better known to you as street drug  
2 alternatives, being the purple here. Clearly, the weight  
3 loss/energy represent the majority of adverse events that we  
4 see, 92 percent, and it's not these other types of products,  
5 although there is some overlap between ergogenics with  
6 weight loss-type products.

7           In looking at demographic factors, we see with age  
8 here it is 0 to 19, 20 to 29 here, 30 to 39, 40 to 49, and  
9 then 60-plus, the majority of adverse events occur in young  
10 to middle-aged adults. We're talking about the 20- to 49-  
11 year-old population, and the majority are women, 74 percent.  
12 So 72 percent of the adverse events occur in the 20- to 49-  
13 year-old population, and 74 percent of those are women.  
14 Now, this may represent a little bit of the type of products  
15 that they're using, which are weight loss and energy type  
16 products.

17           The majority of these adverse events occur within  
18 one month of use. Fourteen percent occur on the first use  
19 or with the first day of use, as shown in red. If you look  
20 at these, the first day and first week of use, within the  
21 first week of use this accounts for 35 percent of the  
22 adverse events that we see. So a third of the adverse  
23 events occur with only a week's use. Fifty-eight percent  
24 occur within the one month, and then you see the stragglers

1 with more long-term use. So we see both acute events that  
2 occur with first use, and we see chronic events that occur  
3 with long-term, more than one month's worth of use.

4 In looking at the type of adverse events that  
5 occur, we've tried to classify them into the various organ  
6 systems, and the majority of serious adverse events fall  
7 into two major organ systems; that is, the cardiovascular  
8 system and the nervous system. And the cardiovascular  
9 system is probably the major cause of both mortality and  
10 morbidity in this population. Overall, the death rate is  
11 4.3 percent. This is counting all deaths within our total  
12 number of 603 population, and then looking at cardiovascular  
13 versus other causes.

14 When we look at the yellow here, this is all  
15 serious cardiovascular adverse events. This is the  
16 cumulative of this number. This is approximately 14  
17 percent. Myocardial infarcts and ischemic events occur in 6  
18 percent, dysrhythmias in 5 percent, strokes in 4 percent,  
19 and cardiomyopathies occur in just under 1 percent, and  
20 that's actually an interesting population. It's a small  
21 number, it's all males, and it's all long-term use of the  
22 product.

23 So what we see are heart attacks and strokes in  
24 asymptomatic individuals with normal coronary or cerebral

1 arteries. They are, again, more common in young women.  
2 These women would not be expected to have significant risk  
3 factors for cardiovascular disease, and they primarily  
4 involve ischemia. They're not atherogenic in nature.

5 This is the slide that summarizes our experience  
6 in nervous system adverse events. Again, approximately 16  
7 percent total serious nervous system adverse events overall,  
8 and these break down into 4 percent seizures, 7 percent  
9 psychiatric, which includes acute psychosis, mania, acute  
10 depression. Vestibular is an interesting category. We have  
11 vestibular dysfunction as manifested by vertigo and inner  
12 ear signs. Again, it appears to be more associated with  
13 chronic long-term use of the product, and LOC is loss of  
14 consciousness, and this is sometimes associated with  
15 traumatic accidents, including motor vehicle accidents.  
16 Again, this accounts for significant morbidity in our  
17 population.

18 Of the adverse event reports received by FDA, the  
19 majority of persons sought some kind of health care, whether  
20 from their local health care provider, the emergency room,  
21 or actually even being hospitalized, and many people  
22 received extensive evaluations and workup to try to document  
23 what the cause of the adverse event was--overall, about 78  
24 percent. In looking at factors associated with it, not only

1 is there a temporal relationship associated with the use of  
2 the product in the majority of these cases, but there's also  
3 evidence of positive dechallenge in 27 percent and  
4 rechallenge in 4 percent of the patients--again, implicating  
5 the product as being the cause of the adverse event.

6           The next two slides are summary slides that just  
7 show the different patterns of signs and symptoms that have  
8 been reported with dietary supplement products containing  
9 ephedrine alkaloids. The two major classes, as I stated,  
10 are cardiovascular and nervous system effects.

11           What we consider significant or serious  
12 cardiovascular include dysrhythmia, severe hypertension,  
13 cardiac arrest, angina, myocardial infarction and stroke.  
14 Less clinical significant include tachycardia, mild  
15 hypertension, palpitations.

16           For the nervous system, serious adverse events  
17 include psychosis, suicidal, altered or loss of  
18 consciousness, which would include disorientation or  
19 confusion, and seizures. Those we deem to be less  
20 clinically significant include what has been typically  
21 called stimulant type of effects, including anxiety,  
22 nervousness, tremor, hyperactivity, insomnia, altered  
23 behavior, memory changes.

24           Other organ systems can be involved, including the

1 gastrointestinal system, where we have seen serious adverse  
2 events including altered levels of serum enzymes and  
3 hepatitis itself. Again, less clinically significant would  
4 be GI distress--nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, et cetera.

5           There can be some quite significant dermatologic  
6 reactions, including exfoliative dermatitis. These are  
7 consistent with an immunological basis and are well known in  
8 the scientific literature for ephedra-containing product.  
9 Then there can be the general manifestations, which include  
10 numbness, tingling, dizziness, fatigue, lethargy, and  
11 weakness, as well as other organ system involvement,  
12 including myopathy.

13           What I have tried to do here now is to provide a  
14 few examples of adverse events in which there are no or few  
15 apparent complicating factors, because as was kind of  
16 indicated this morning, there are complex histories on many  
17 of these, and you have to take it. The data are what the  
18 data are, and you have to evaluate it and put it into  
19 context. For illustrative purposes, I just wanted to  
20 discuss a few of these.

21           The first is a 35-year-old female who was on no  
22 medication, had a negative past medical history, who  
23 developed a non-Q wave myocardial infarct while using the  
24 product within the dosage range recommended on the label.

1 She had used the product for approximately 30 days, had  
2 stopped it for one week while on vacation, and then had re-  
3 initiated the use of the product. About 11 days after re-  
4 starting, she developed acute throbbing, anterior chest pain  
5 at rest, radiation to her left shoulder, numbness of left  
6 arm and hand, diaphoresis, and shortness of breath. In the  
7 hospital, she had electrocardiogram and cardiac enzyme  
8 changes indicative of a myocardial infarct, felt to be  
9 secondary to coronary artery spasm. Cardiac catheterization  
10 showed normal coronary arteries.

11 In this case, we have a 28-year-old male who had  
12 used a product for approximately one day, one capsule every  
13 day or one capsule twice a day, which was half the  
14 recommended dose, for energy. His father found him on a  
15 rental property, having taken the car out there, responding  
16 inappropriately and being bloody. He was taken to the  
17 emergency room where his blood pressure was 168/90, a pulse  
18 of 116. He ended up having a computerized tomography and an  
19 MRI of the head, EKG, encephalogram, echocardiograms that  
20 were all normal. His diagnosis was syncope and a closed  
21 head injury. The neurologist that evaluated him felt "most  
22 likely he had a seizure secondary to ephedrine" from the  
23 health food substance he was taking.

24 In this case, a 35-year-old man used the product,

1 two capsules at noon and three capsules at 4:30 p.m., and he  
2 did a vigorous workout for the next hour starting at 5:30,  
3 which was pretty usual for him because he considered himself  
4 an amateur trained weightlifter. And as I noted, the  
5 recommended dose was two capsules before each meal not to  
6 exceed six. He started experiencing chest pain at  
7 approximately 7:30 p.m., was hospitalized with an acute  
8 myocardial infarct with consistent electrocardiogram and  
9 enzyme changes. Subsequent cardiac catheterization again  
10 reveals normal coronary arteries.

11 In this case--Dr. Kessler has alluded to it  
12 before--we had a 20-year-old male college student who took  
13 eight tablets of an ephedra-containing "street drug  
14 alternative" as recommended by the salesperson, although the  
15 label instructions were to take four and not to exceed four  
16 in a 24-hour period. He took this at approximately 4:30;  
17 within about 30 minutes, he started complaining of being  
18 hot, sweating, and having a severe headache. He decided not  
19 to go out with his friends that night and was found dead by  
20 his friends approximately 8 hours later. The coroner's  
21 report stated that the cause of death was "cardiac  
22 arrhythmia due to the synergistic effects of ephedrine,  
23 pseudoephedrine, and phenylpropanolamine, and caffeine."

24 The final case--again, alluded to by Dr. Kessler--

1 was in a 24-year-old male college student who used an  
2 ephedra-containing ergogenic product for approximately two  
3 years, within the directions as indicated on the label,  
4 along with several other dietary supplements that were  
5 mostly vitamin and mineral preparations. He was stated to  
6 be previously healthy, with a healthy life-style. He was  
7 found dead by his sister. The coroner's report reads the  
8 cause of death is "patchy myocardial necrosis associated  
9 with ephedrine toxicity from protein drink containing ma  
10 huang extract." The label information on this product  
11 indicates that there was approximately 20 mg of ephedra  
12 alkaloids per serving.

13 In the next few slides, what I would like to do is  
14 summarize the results of the FDA analysis on products  
15 associated with adverse event reports where we had  
16 information on how the consumer used the product so that we  
17 could calculate the milligrams per consumer use. And what  
18 you see here is we have a number of 35 on this, and if you  
19 look, you have a spread in all of these products that range  
20 from one product at 0 all the way up to over 50. The mean  
21 on these products is approximately 30 mg plus or minus 31.  
22 The median is 25. So at 25 mg, 50 percent of the products  
23 fall above this value, and 50 percent fall below that level.

24 If you look at it on the basis of milligrams per

1 serving now, as recommended on the label, the median is  
2 approximately 21, which is very similar to what Ms. Hardy  
3 told you in the market survey. Actually, we have looked at  
4 all products that we have that are consumer-related whether  
5 they're ones that we had specific information on how the  
6 consumer used it or it was another sample collected at the  
7 time that the adverse event report was taken. Again, the  
8 median on these products is approximately 20 mg per serving  
9 for total ephedrine alkaloids.

10 In this one, we're looking at ephedrine versus  
11 total ephedrine alkaloids, and the mean here is 10.4 There  
12 actually is an error in this one slide. It's the next  
13 slide, excuse me. I'll show you. They, again, range from  
14 one product at 0 all the way up to 50. The median is 7.8  
15 mg, as the consumer used it. If you use the milligram per  
16 serving, it's 6. So very low levels, and, again, if you  
17 look at all the samples we have, the median level is 4.8.  
18 So it falls right in here, 50 percent above, 50 percent  
19 below.

20 To show that there can be marked product  
21 variability in the content of ephedrine alkaloids, I took  
22 two examples that will be labeled Product 1 and Product 2  
23 just to show where we have repeated samples of the same  
24 product. And, remember, the manufacturer can change

1 formulation at any time, but there is natural product  
2 variability. So in Product 1 here, we have a range from--  
3 this is actually a 0 here--0 to 25 mg of total ephedrine  
4 alkaloids, and for ephedrine we have a value from less than  
5 1, again 0, up to 10 mg.

6 In Product 2, where we don't have quite as many  
7 samples, but, again, we can see that there is a broad range  
8 in the total ephedrine alkaloids that can be found in these  
9 products, as well as a range in the total ephedrine as an  
10 isolated value. That is something that we need to consider,  
11 that there is a pattern of alkaloids that appear in these  
12 products. They can differ depending on what source the  
13 manufacturer is using for a particular batch, and there can  
14 also be, as Dr. Obermeyer indicated, matrix effects and  
15 other effects that affect the bioavailability of these  
16 products.

17 So to summarize, the cardiovascular system effects  
18 are predominantly ischemic. They're not atherogenic in  
19 nature. We see strokes and myocardial infarcts in  
20 asymptomatic individuals with normal coronary or cerebral  
21 vessels, although we admit that most cases are complex with  
22 patient factors that make interpretation and attribution of  
23 individual adverse events problematic. However, it is  
24 important to emphasize that these adverse events have been

1 reported across a broad spectrum of the population and  
2 include examples in which there are no or few complicating  
3 factors. When we look at central nervous system effects,  
4 the major serious ones are psychosis, manias, seizures, and,  
5 again, these adverse events appear to result from  
6 sympathetic nervous system stimulant effects and are  
7 consistent with known physiological and pharmacologic  
8 effects of ephedrine alkaloids.

9           Looking at our data to date for the purposes of  
10 the classification criteria, as I stated, there are 600, but  
11 we now have more than 800 to date adverse events involving  
12 more than a hundred products, and remember that these  
13 products are not standardized. They have different  
14 ingredients, type of ingredients, source of ephedrine  
15 alkaloids, different patterns of alkaloids. So you can't  
16 readily compare them. But the one common link is that they  
17 all have an identified source of ephedrine alkaloids in  
18 them, and further, there is a temporal relationship between  
19 occurrence of the adverse event and product use. It often  
20 occurs early after the product is first started. It may  
21 occur with the first use or with the first week of use. And  
22 signs and symptoms often remit when the product is  
23 discontinued.

24           In a few individuals, there is positive

1 dechallenge and rechallenge information, again, making  
2 attribution to a particular product stronger. Adverse  
3 events are reported as occurring in the healthy young  
4 population, as well as those with underlying diseases or  
5 conditions, and I believe this is where our data differ from  
6 the Texas and Ohio experience. And the adverse events are  
7 reported when the product was apparently used according to  
8 label instructions, which appears to be in the majority of  
9 the individuals where we have evaluable data.

10           So I think our conclusion just from our  
11 information that we have on adverse event monitoring is that  
12 there is a consistent pattern of signs and symptoms across  
13 many cases with different patient factors that all appear to  
14 be the result of sympathetic stimulation involving  
15 predominantly the cardiovascular and central nervous  
16 systems, and that, further, these types of effects are  
17 consistent with the known physiologic and pharmacologic  
18 effects of sympathomimetic agents such as the ephedrine  
19 alkaloids.

20           What I briefly would like to do now, since people  
21 have asked questions--and I'm just going to highlight the  
22 area; we've provided more information in the briefing book--  
23 is to talk a little bit about the pharmacology of ephedrine  
24 alkaloids. And I think the known pharmacology is a good

1 starting point for looking for a basis to evaluate and  
2 interpret various adverse event reports, particularly those  
3 with foods.

4           Ephedrine and related alkaloids elicit  
5 physiological responses similar to those found in  
6 catecholamines, a class of neurotransmitters in the body  
7 that act on the sympathetic nervous system, and that's why  
8 they're called sympathomimetic agents.

9           This is an extremely diverse class with multiple  
10 effects, and I'm not going to go through all of these, but  
11 what I'm going to show here is the adrenergic receptor  
12 activity and indicate that they're different depending upon  
13 the particular alkaloid you're talking about. So for  
14 ephedrine you have a lot of beta receptor effects which are  
15 predominant in the cardiovascular system and account for  
16 many of the type of physiologic and adverse events that you  
17 see because of the effects on the cardiovascular system.

18 Pseudoephedrine is much less potent in this area.

19 Phenylpropanolamine has more alpha adrenergic effects, as  
20 does norephedrine. And the one not listed here because we  
21 generally don't have a lot of information in the English  
22 literature would be methyl ephedrine, another alkaloid that  
23 can be seen in levels that could be significant in these  
24 types of products.

1           Remember, we see a mixture of all these alkaloids  
2 in dietary supplements using botanical sources. So you  
3 could well expect interactive effects from these different  
4 receptor patterns. If your predominant alkaloid was  
5 ephedrine, you would expect very strong beta effects as well  
6 as a strong central nervous system effect. But if you had  
7 more norephedrine with the ephedrine, you could be picking  
8 up more alpha.

9           Since they used different sources, this is  
10 something that is very difficult to evaluate. It's probably  
11 going to be very difficult to standardized. But we  
12 certainly have to consider it in our safety equation.

13           What I have tried to do here--and I don't know if  
14 people can see it--is talk a little bit about the  
15 pharmacokinetics of ephedrine alkaloids. Ephedrine itself,  
16 all of the products, ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, and  
17 phenylpropanolamine, are well absorbed from the GI tract.  
18 There's essentially 100 percent absorption. Only ephedrine  
19 has significant tissue accumulation in the liver, kidney,  
20 spleen, and brain. The half-lives are all approximately  
21 four to six hours. They're metabolized in the liver and  
22 really only ephedrine is significantly metabolized in  
23 anywhere from 20 to 45 percent is metabolized in the liver.  
24 Its major metabolite is norephedrine. And so you can get

1 secondary effects from norephedrine in the receptor pattern  
2 because of metabolism in the body. All are excreted in the  
3 urine. If you make the urine more alkaline, you decrease  
4 the urinary excretion, and you will increase the blood  
5 levels.

6           In looking at individual cases in the scientific  
7 literature or actually looking at some of the individual  
8 studies, there's no clear correlation between any  
9 administered dose and a subsequent plasma level of ephedrine  
10 and related alkaloids, nor with any particular pharmacologic  
11 effect. And I think that's because patient factors are very  
12 important in how you metabolize ephedrine, how sensitive you  
13 are to it, its effects, et cetera. But there's not good  
14 scientific data that would allow you to do a dose response  
15 for particular effects, but particularly for particular  
16 adverse effects.

17           What I've tried to do here is summarize factors  
18 that influence the sensitivity to any sympathomimetic agent,  
19 including those of ephedrine alkaloids. These include age,  
20 so children and the elderly are known to be more sensitive  
21 to sympathomimetic agents; genetics, how you metabolize the  
22 alkaloids--if you're a slow metabolizer, you're going to  
23 have higher blood levels longer, and you may have more  
24 adverse effects at a particular dose; certain physiologic

1 states, including pregnancy or lactating; hyperdynamic  
2 states, including exercise where you may increase your  
3 receptor sensitivity in the heart or in organs; weight,  
4 obesity, obese patients, truly obese patients are known to  
5 be less sensitive to sympathomimetic agents. The closer you  
6 are to normal weight, the more sensitive you are. There is  
7 also some information that women may be more sensitive to  
8 certain sympathomimetic agents.

9           Dieting practices could affect it. So if you are  
10 undergoing severe caloric/fluid restriction this should be--  
11 that may well affect it, as are other types of dieting  
12 practices. Medications and foods, these have been alluded  
13 to before. The monoamine oxidase inhibitors, methyldopa,  
14 beta receptor blocking agents, caffeine, and other  
15 stimulants could well have interactive effects with this.  
16 Concurrent diseases or conditions, particularly  
17 cardiovascular, thyroid, or prostate, also renal because  
18 conditions that affect renal blood flow will affect the  
19 metabolism and blood levels of ephedrine alkaloids, and what  
20 has been loosely called autonomic dysfunction. And duration  
21 of use appears to be important.

22           People talk about tachyphylaxis developing with  
23 short-term use, and tachyphylaxis is a phenomenon where you  
24 take the product, you get the stimulant type of effects, you

1 keep taking it and these go away. Well, if you stop it for  
2 a dose or a day or a couple days and then start it again,  
3 which is the practice when you're taking these long term,  
4 you lose tachyphylaxis. So you have both acute short-term  
5 effects as well as the chronic long-term effects that are  
6 alluded to with the cardiomyopathies that need to be  
7 considered and may be due to different patterns or uses of  
8 the product or risk factors of populations that are  
9 difficult to do.

10           Now, this morning some of the clinical trials  
11 employing the pharmaceutical preparations of ephedrine plus  
12 or minus caffeine plus aspirin were alluded to, and I just  
13 wanted to briefly talk about them. These were talked about  
14 last fall. They're included in your briefing book. The  
15 purpose of these studies was to evaluate again  
16 pharmaceutical preparations of ephedrine, either singly or  
17 combined with caffeine, plus or minus aspirin, on weight  
18 loss in the treatment of obesity. These were very carefully  
19 controlled, double-blind, placebo-controlled trials where  
20 patient risk factors such as hypertension, et cetera, were  
21 evaluated and those patients were not enrolled in the study.  
22 So they tried to take care of what would be confounders to  
23 the interpretation of study results, underlying diseases,  
24 conditions, risk factors, drug usage. The primary outcome

1 was the effect on therapy on weight loss, not the safety of  
2 the product.

3           Again, you have to recognize that clinical trials  
4 have marked limitations, just as postmarketing surveillance  
5 type studies in clinical trials. There's often too few  
6 subjects. It's a narrow, targeted population so you can't  
7 generalize the information from an obese population to the  
8 general population. It was a very short duration where they  
9 looked at this for the evaluation period. In many of these  
10 studies, although they've been published in the peer-  
11 reviewed literature, there's selective presentation of the  
12 data in the published reports, multiple publication of the  
13 same data, et cetera. But most importantly, the studies  
14 were not designed to evaluate the safety of these  
15 pharmaceutical preparations.

16           However, they're very important because they  
17 indicate that adverse effects occur, and they occur more in  
18 the ephedra with caffeine, which was greater than the  
19 ephedrine, which was greater than the caffeine, which was  
20 greater than the placebo, such that 44 percent of those  
21 taking ephedrine only had adverse events and more than 60  
22 percent with the ephedra/caffeine. The pattern and types of  
23 adverse effects seen in these trials are consistent with the  
24 known effects of sympathomimetic agent. Again, it was

1 increased heart rate, blood pressure, and stimulant type of  
2 effects. And they were most common in the early treatment  
3 period, although in some cases they did extend throughout  
4 the treatment period.

5 Cynthia Culmo from Texas this morning just alluded  
6 to historical use versus what is current use in dietary  
7 supplements in the market today, and I just wanted to touch  
8 base again with that and just go down the differences in  
9 product, category, and how it's used, et cetera.

10 Historical use in traditional Chinese medicine was  
11 as a medicine. It was a health care practitioner; an  
12 herbalist prescribed after seeing a particular patient and  
13 evaluating him. It was often used for respiratory  
14 disorders. The particular formulation was health care  
15 practitioner selected again, and they were using defined  
16 herbal combinations prepared in defined ways. The duration  
17 of use was typically short term.

18 In dietary supplements today, it's a consumer-  
19 selected product. It's most often for weight loss/energy,  
20 but there's many other uses. These were not considered in  
21 traditional use at all. The formulation is manufacturer-  
22 selected. It's a combination of ingredients that have not  
23 been used traditionally, and the duration of use is  
24 undefined and can be prolonged.

1           In neither of these systems, but particularly in  
2 traditional Chinese medicine, there was no mechanism for  
3 collecting adverse events, although I believe that it's well  
4 recognized that they could occur. There were many cautions  
5 that you couldn't use particular herbs in particular  
6 patients after evaluating, or you couldn't use particular  
7 herbal combinations together with others. And, again, when  
8 you're talking about the formulation, you're talking about  
9 the whole herb prepared in a tea form. In the dietary  
10 supplement it's extracts and other forms than those used  
11 traditionally.

12           So a general summary, just looking at evaluation  
13 of association between adverse events and the use of  
14 ephedrine alkaloid-containing dietary supplements, there are  
15 a number of variables that are looked at when you're looking  
16 at attribution. These include the strength of the  
17 association, and I believe the data from controlled clinical  
18 trials indicate that a significant portion of healthy  
19 individuals can experience adverse effects. There is a  
20 consistency of the association, and I believe that data from  
21 all our sources of information, including the scientific  
22 literature and those seen with our adverse event reports,  
23 indicate that these effects are possible in otherwise  
24 healthy individuals. The clinical pattern of signs and

1 symptoms appears to be consistent across all sources of data  
2 and predominantly cardiovascular and central nervous system  
3 effects, which is consistent with what is known about the  
4 known physiology and pharmacology of ephedrine alkaloids.

5           There is a temporal relationship between exposure  
6 and onset or improvement of disease and conditions in many  
7 of these cases. There is a possibility for dose-response  
8 relationship, particularly at toxic levels, although this is  
9 much harder to grapple with, particularly since there's no  
10 product standardization and there's multiple ingredients  
11 that may be interactive and may be contributing to the  
12 effects. And there's a plausible pathogenesis here in that  
13 it's sympathetic nervous system stimulant effects, it's  
14 supported by experimental evidence from controlled clinical  
15 trials, which reveals a similar pattern of adverse effects.

16           So I think our bottom line conclusion here is that  
17 there is a consistent body of evidence from adverse event  
18 monitoring, case reports from the scientific literature,  
19 which I did not discuss today but which is in your briefing  
20 book, and controlled clinical trials that indicated  
21 association between the use of products containing ephedrine  
22 alkaloids in subsequent adverse events is possible. And I  
23 do note that adverse events for these botanical preparations  
24 are noted in the scientific literature and have been noted

1 for a long time, including back to the 1930s, and even in  
2 the very early literature they recommend test dose of  
3 ephedrine alkaloids in the range of 10 mg because they  
4 recognize individual sensitivity almost as a normal pattern  
5 and not the exception.

6 I think I'd like to close here and take questions.

7 DR. ASKEW: Thank you, Dr. Love. I think that  
8 presentation has been quite helpful, and perhaps we should  
9 have had it a little earlier in the proceedings. But I  
10 think that it's been helpful.

11 I'd like to open it up now for questions from the  
12 committee. Dr. Ziment?

13 DR. ZIMENT: I'm looking at your chart on the  
14 adrenergic activity of sympathomimetic agents, and this may  
15 or may not be correct where you classified the alpha beta 1  
16 and beta 2 effects.

17 DR. LOVE: That was taken from a classical  
18 pharmacology textbook.

19 DR. ZIMENT: I don't doubt it, but the information  
20 may be crude and--

21 DR. LOVE: Granted.

22 DR. ZIMENT: And even the classification may be  
23 too crude. But the important point here that I wanted to  
24 make is that beta 2 activity can be excluded as being

1 harmful because we do us a lot of pure beta 2 drugs, which  
2 certainly don't cause these side effects that we're worried  
3 about.

4           Beta 1 side effects, which are reasonably potent  
5 with ephedrine, are not seen with phenylpropanolamine. On  
6 the other hand, phenylpropanolamine has more alpha  
7 adrenergic effect, and in actual fact, alpha adrenergic  
8 effect on blood vessels are the opposite of beta 1  
9 adrenergic effect. So the real question is: Is it the  
10 alpha or beta 1 effect which is most important here?

11           DR. LOVE: Or is it a beta 3 or something we  
12 haven't identified.

13           DR. ZIMENT: Or something else. But it sounds as  
14 though high blood pressure and vasoconstrictive episodes,  
15 being cardiac ischemia and strokes, are more likely to be  
16 alpha effects. This would suggest that ephedrine, which  
17 also has beta 1 effects, is less potent than  
18 phenylpropanolamine in causing these adverse ischemic  
19 effects. But that doesn't seem to be borne out by the facts  
20 that we've had on phenylpropanolamine.

21           Of course, some people would argue that ephedrine  
22 in the form--or at least ma huang, with all its components,  
23 might balance the alpha 1 and the beta 1--the alpha and beta  
24 1 effect and, therefore, may be somewhat safer than a pure

1 alpha adrenergic agent. There's a difficulty here and maybe  
2 the difficulty is simply that this chart is wrong.

3 DR. LOVE: Well, it's a simplistic chart, and we  
4 know much more today and we'll know much more tomorrow about  
5 receptor types and how they're metabolized in individual  
6 sensitivity. But as I indicated, there are host factors  
7 that affect sensitivity even to individual receptors,  
8 including exercise, gender, et cetera. So it is a very  
9 complex story.

10 DR. ZIMENT: Yes, but it's not individual.  
11 Ephedrine-sensitive and phenylpropanolamine-sensitive  
12 receptors are the same receptors.

13 DR. LOVE: It's the same receptor, but you're  
14 comparing a defined product as a single ingredient with a  
15 product that has a whole spectrum of alkaloids, and a  
16 spectrum of alkaloids including those that could be  
17 metabolized in the body.

18 DR. ZIMENT: Right. And furthermore, you point  
19 out in the chart below this some pharmacokinetics that  
20 ephedrine's major metabolite is phenylpropanolamine.

21 DR. LOVE: Is norephedrine, actually.

22 DR. ZIMENT: So, again, there's something odd  
23 here. Why isn't phenylpropanolamine a more dangerous drug  
24 that ephedrine?

1 DR. LOVE: It's probably related to its potency,  
2 but--

3 DR. ASKEW: We have a number of people here that  
4 wish to comment, and I would like to follow up. If there's  
5 a comment that's directly related to what Dr. Ziment was  
6 talking about, we'll go to that next, and then we'll go to  
7 our other people. I think Dr. Woosley would like to comment  
8 directly on this.

9 DR. WOOSLEY: Yes. First I'd like to tell Dr.  
10 Love I think this is a very compelling and well-presented  
11 analysis of a very large data set that's quite disturbing.  
12 In response to the question about receptors and drug action,  
13 I think the table that you chose, as you said, was one that  
14 is from a classical textbook which describes the effects of  
15 these drugs in organ systems and in pure forms. And what  
16 we've learned in the last few years and I think what Dr.  
17 Love alluded to was that we are not equivalent in that way.  
18 We don't all have the same alpha receptor or beta receptor  
19 or beta 1. We are a distribution, and within that  
20 distribution, we already know that there are polymorphisms  
21 and mutations of these receptors that give very different  
22 and sometimes aberrant responses to a drug that is well  
23 tolerated in an organ bath and maybe not giving you--does  
24 not give you the predicted response and is probably

1 responsible for the vasospasm, the extreme sensitivity of  
2 the coronary arteries, which is a common feature with all of  
3 the sympathomimetic amines.

4 I think there is nothing surprising in this  
5 database. This is exactly what one would expect from  
6 administering a sympathomimetic amine in an uncontrolled,  
7 unscreened fashion to thousands of patients, and this is  
8 exactly what we should expect. This is the kind of thing  
9 that happens when you have variability in formulation,  
10 variability in metabolism, variability in receptor density,  
11 potential interactions with the diet. We don't have a lot  
12 of data on ephedrine, although it's quite an old drug. But  
13 what we do know indicates that it probably will interact  
14 with foods in the diet such as other drugs metabolized that  
15 are similar and probably in the 3-A family. And things like  
16 grapefruit juice, which block the metabolism of many drugs,  
17 could be--something like it or maybe even grapefruit juice  
18 could be causing an interaction such that even a very safe  
19 amount of ephedrine in a large population could be lethal in  
20 a significant number of people. And I think the bottom line  
21 is there are many deaths, many more deaths, I am reminded,  
22 with this compound than prescription drugs that are still on  
23 the market and are not going over the counter.

24 I am reminded of the experience with the non-

1 sedating antihistamines which have this kind of death  
2 profile. Cardioselectivity, seems to be predominant in  
3 women, we know now that women have totally different  
4 expression of K channels in their heart, and it may be  
5 potentially related to this action.

6 So I think this is a very consistent and  
7 compelling database.

8 DR. ASKEW: I think, Dr. Woosley, that your  
9 comments help clarify the lack of correspondence between  
10 dose and adverse incidence based upon what you said, and it  
11 certainly helps clear up that particular--help us clear up  
12 that thing.

13 We've got several people who want to speak, and  
14 I'd like to list the order in which we'll go to them so you  
15 will know when you are going to get your chance. Dr.  
16 Benedict, Dr. Chassy, Dr. Fukagawa, Dr. Jasinski, and Dr.  
17 Katz have indicated that they want to comment. We'll go  
18 first to Dr. Benedict.

19 DR. BENEDICT: I'd like to first of all echo  
20 everyone's enthusiasm for your presentation, and I'd like to  
21 just clear up a couple of things that I probably just missed  
22 as you said them.

23 In the one case of chronic dose where you talked  
24 about 20 mg per dose over a number of years led to really

1 seriously adverse events, do you have any idea of how many  
2 doses per day that was?

3 DR. LOVE: All indications that we have is that  
4 the consumer used it within the directions of use as  
5 indicated on the label, and I don't have it front of me, but  
6 you could, of course, look it up in the record. That,  
7 unfortunately, is one of these products where we're still  
8 analyzing it ourselves because of its protein matrix. And  
9 the label value indicated that there were approximately 20  
10 mg of ephedrine alkaloids.

11 DR. BENEDICT: And in terms of an acute dose that  
12 leads to a seriously adverse event, do you have a feel for  
13 the strength of that acute dose in just a few cases?

14 DR. LOVE: I can tell you that looking at what I  
15 presented as the median dose of the total ephedrine  
16 alkaloids, those were in consumer samples where we had  
17 adverse events, many of them serious, where the median is  
18 approximately 20 mg of ephedrine alkaloid, meaning 50  
19 percent fall above that and 50 percent fall below that. I  
20 know for total ephedrine that we have serious adverse events  
21 in the 1 to 5 mg range.

22 DR. BENEDICT: I was afraid you were going to say  
23 that. And the last thing is: Can you elaborate a little  
24 bit about the difference in your results in young versus old

1 from the Texas and Ohio experiences?

2 DR. LOVE: Well, we've looked at--actually, some  
3 of the data that we have are from Texas and Ohio. What we  
4 have done is tried to get follow-up and verification in all  
5 cases where we could and actually evaluate them.

6 Texas and Ohio's data includes OTC drug products.  
7 This database does not. Where we identify a product  
8 afterwards as an OTC drug, we get a label, we find out that  
9 it's a drug, it's taken out of our database or corrected if  
10 it doesn't have a source of ephedrine alkaloids in the label  
11 or labeling or other information given to the consumer.  
12 Sometimes it's not on the label itself, but on other  
13 provided information that the consumer receives. So we're  
14 constantly updating the database and trying to correct it,  
15 but drug products are not included in our database.

16 DR. BENEDICT: Thank you.

17 DR. ASKEW: We'll go now to Dr. Chassy.

18 DR. CHASSY: First let me check a number. Is the  
19 median of ephedrine alkaloids in these consumer samples that  
20 you looked at--this is really going back to the previous  
21 talk--about 20 mg?

22 DR. LOVE: As the consumer used it, it's slightly  
23 higher than that. If you look on a milligram per serving  
24 basis as instructed in the labeling instructions, it's

1 approximately 20 mg. So it's in the 20 to 25 mg range for  
2 where we have information on consumer use.

3 Now, if you look at all products that we had--and  
4 there were multiple samplings--it's approximately 20 mg.

5 DR. CHASSY: Okay. I'll tell you where I'm going.  
6 One of the charges of the committee is to try to come up  
7 with a recommendation about what a safe or reasonable level  
8 of intake would be, and I think there are some numbers that  
9 you may not have but we'd love to have. One of them is some  
10 idea of the number of people in this country that are taking  
11 these products, some idea of the number of cases or  
12 incidences of adverse effects per 100,000 population, you  
13 know, like we would normally look at, and some ability to  
14 normalize this data. You've got a dose-response curve that  
15 plots the number of incidences of adverse effects--

16 DR. LOVE: Actually, it's number of reports. You  
17 can't do incidence or prevalence data from adverse event  
18 reporting.

19 DR. CHASSY: Right, you've got a number of  
20 reports, and because you had a case history, you make in  
21 many cases, at least what the label says the potency of the  
22 stuff is, I suppose, because you couldn't analyze the sample  
23 they actually had. But it strikes me that at least half of  
24 these samples have very low amounts, but there are large

1 numbers of products out there with those very low amounts,  
2 and that you might be able to come up with some kind of a  
3 dose-response relationship if you could simply look at the  
4 number of products in each of those different--I think you  
5 did them by 5 percent--

6 DR. LOVE: But you're making an assumption that  
7 all these products are equal and that they have the same  
8 numbers and types of ingredients.

9 DR. CHASSY: I'll tell you what I'm driving at.  
10 I'm trying to get at something--there are a lot of  
11 assumptions here. I'm trying to get at something that gives  
12 us some feel for where we begin to see a dose-response  
13 correlation, because as it stands now, you have effects all  
14 across the board. But you do have fewer products with very  
15 high amounts of ephedrine alkaloids in them, and where you  
16 have fewer of those products on the market, you seem to have  
17 around the same number of cases of adverse effects reported,  
18 which suggests that there is a dose-response relationship,  
19 but it's hard to suck that out of these numbers. And I'm  
20 sure you've worried about that, but--

21 DR. LOVE: Well, I agree with you, but I think  
22 that it's a very difficult problem. You know, we have  
23 hundreds of products with potentially hundreds of  
24 ingredients in some of them. So there's not a standardized

1 product that you can compare. We do not have incidence of  
2 prevalence data. We don't know how large the population is  
3 at risk. We do not know what the true reporting rate of any  
4 of these adverse events are. And so it is a difficult  
5 safety issue that we are dealing with today.

6 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Fukagawa?

7 DR. FUKAGAWA: Yes, regarding your examples of the  
8 adverse events in which there were no or few apparent  
9 complicating factors which were very compelling examples of  
10 potential effects, yet in letters that we've received from  
11 Mr. Appler from the Ad Hoc Committee on the Safety of Ma  
12 Huang and from Mr. Shapiro at Bass and Ullman, who also  
13 referred to the 20-year-old from Florida, suggest that his  
14 situation was perhaps not as clear-cut with the presence of  
15 other compounds in his hotel room, et cetera, and the lack  
16 of toxicological reports or analyses.

17 Could you clarify that particular case as well as  
18 whether or not--

19 DR. LOVE: Actually, all of his blood levels for  
20 anything else were negative, and the coroner directly  
21 attributed it to the use of this product.

22 Now, where is the exception is this is the highest  
23 level of ephedrine alkaloids that we have analyzed in any  
24 product.

1 DR. FUKAGAWA: So these two comments from the  
2 other two groups are a matter of interpretation of the  
3 actual reports.

4 DR. LOVE: The reports that I have seen said  
5 alcohol blood levels, illicit drugs, et cetera, were all  
6 negative in that consumer.

7 DR. FUKAGAWA: Okay. Thank you.

8 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Hsieh?

9 DR. HSIEH: My comment will be concentrated on ma  
10 huang instead of pure ephedrine alkaloid. As a user of  
11 Chinese herbal medicine, I studied about ma huang. I read  
12 about ma huang in the traditional Chinese medicinal book.  
13 And I must say that, Dr. Love, your presentation is almost  
14 like a modern translation or modern interpretation of what  
15 was said about ma huang in the book. And in the book, for  
16 example, some adverse effect of ma huang was very explicitly  
17 described. For example, it says don't use it, don't  
18 overdose. In case of overdose, there will be excessive  
19 perspiration and exhaustion of vitality, and don't use it in  
20 the summer months, something like that.

21 So there are other things that--if you are taking  
22 them in totality, ma huang seems to be a consuming kind of  
23 drug, medicine, and, therefore, if you know how to use the  
24 ma huang as a medicine, it says that you should use it very

1 sparingly. And when you make your tea, you have to put it  
2 toward the end of the tea making. That means the extraction  
3 time should be as short as possible, something like this.

4           So if it is true that ma huang can cause the  
5 consuming type of effect, then it is consistent with the  
6 observation that more females or the young and the elderly  
7 are being affected. And in my opinion, based on the  
8 presentation that I've heard so far, I think the adverse  
9 effect of ma huang is greater than the effect of the amount  
10 of ephedrine alkaloids that were measured, because the  
11 analytical measurement is an underestimate of those  
12 compounds. And I think in addition to those compounds,  
13 there might be other things that have adverse effects.

14           DR. LOVE: I agree with you, and I would also  
15 remind you that the other thing that's important here is  
16 there can be distinct racial differences in genetic  
17 metabolizer phenotypes that may well be different in an  
18 Oriental population from those that we see in the United  
19 States, as indicated by the information from Dr. Woosley,  
20 and would affect the safety of this product.

21           DR. ASKEW: Dr. Hsieh, for those of you who didn't  
22 see it, was looking at a book on, I presume, Chinese  
23 medicine. Can you give us the title of that, just for  
24 curiosity?

1 DR. HSIEH: Dr. Fong and Dr. Hui can translate it  
2 better. It's called pen sow pei yow (ph). It's translated  
3 as "The Concise Summary of Chinese Pharmacognostics." This  
4 book was written, was compiled about 200 years ago, and it  
5 compiled information accumulated through the centuries.

6 So ma huang is a very well known basic Chinese  
7 medicinal herb, and as pointed out by Dr. Loeb, it was never  
8 intended to be used as a food. It has to be prescribed by  
9 health care professionals, not to be chosen by consumers.  
10 That was very clearly indicated in the book. I think Dr.  
11 Hui and Dr. Fong can correct me.

12 DR. ASKEW: Thank you for that perspective, Dr.  
13 Hsieh.

14 Dr. Jasinski?

15 DR. JASINSKI: Dr. Love, I liked your  
16 presentation, and I thought you were very scientific and  
17 very precise and very intellectually honest, and I want to  
18 go back to one of the things that you said, two points that  
19 you made, which basically bother me about this whole  
20 business, and you really brought it home.

21 One is--as I think Dr. Woosley said--everything  
22 that's there in the adverse events has been known for a long  
23 time. It's seen with cocaine, with amphetamine, and with  
24 ephedrine. And you point out that you can go back to the

1 1930s and you'll find case reports in the literature knowing  
2 this.

3           The difficulty that I have is: Is there a crisis  
4 and a real public health problem, and to what extent is  
5 there? Because as you pointed out, when you started this  
6 adverse event system, you went from a passive to an active  
7 system where you began soliciting cases, set up the  
8 ephedrine hotline, and I saw some of the other things in  
9 here, looking for cases, send me your sort of cases.

10           Once you do that, then it changes the ground  
11 rules, and that's one of the things you don't do in  
12 epidemiology, is go from a passive to an active system.

13           DR. LOVE: This is still a passive surveillance  
14 system. An active system would be where you do an actual  
15 case cohort or other type of study where you need a defined  
16 product and a defined--

17           DR. JASINSKI: Yes, but if you go out asking for  
18 people to start sending you cases and publicizing it--

19           DR. LOVE: But we do that for all dietary  
20 supplements. We're part of the MedWatch program. What  
21 happened, to give you the historical perspective, is in 1993  
22 the Center for Food Safety was reorganized, and the Office  
23 of Special Nutritionals was created. And we saw that these  
24 occurred, and we decided to monitor and track all of them.

1           In June 1993, FDA initiated MedWatch, and dietary  
2 supplements were included with that. And so we've actively  
3 collected every adverse event that has occurred with every  
4 special nutritional product.

5           Now, we have publicized our safety concerns on a  
6 number of botanicals and other types of products, and these  
7 have gone up, too. But the overwhelming majority of what we  
8 see is ephedra.

9           DR. JASINSKI: I'm not arguing with that. I'm  
10 talking about the relative incidence over time and to what--  
11 I mean, you're showing this increase, and how much of this  
12 increase is actually an increasing showing that we're  
13 getting a growing public health problem that's going to  
14 project, or how much of this increase is related to the  
15 change in the way you've done things in publicizing this and  
16 asking people to report in?

17           DR. LOVE: Again, you can't talk about it in  
18 incidence or prevalence. It's only a reporting rate, and we  
19 realize that there can be reporting bias.

20           DR. JASINSKI: But you show that graph of  
21 reporting--

22           DR. LOVE: But without a system to collect this,  
23 you don't have any of these. And I think the Texas  
24 experience as well as the other states is, when they have a

1 system that the consumer or health care professionals can  
2 report these, they start seeing a lot of adverse events  
3 reported because people do not know how to report these  
4 things.

5 DR. ASKEW: We have a number of people that have  
6 been patient in waiting to comment here. Dr. Potter just  
7 indicated he has something directly related to what was just  
8 said. Go ahead, and then we'll get back to our order.

9 DR. POTTER: Thanks. Lori, I think we could get  
10 at this question by looking at the rate of change in  
11 reporting for the other nutritional supplements versus the  
12 rate of change in ephedrine, just sort of standardize it  
13 over time to accommodate changes in methodology.

14 DR. LOVE: But what you also need is to know how  
15 much of a market this represents, and we do not have that  
16 information; how the market share is changing with these  
17 products, we know that they're increasing, but we do not  
18 know how much; who is exposed; how often, et cetera.

19 I agree that there are reporting biases in our  
20 systems, but there are also probably under-reporting also at  
21 the same time.

22 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Woosley also wants to comment  
23 directly on this issue.

24 DR. WOOSLEY: Directly on that issue, I think

1 these are problems with the reporting system. It doesn't  
2 bother me a bit--I mean, we don't need to know how big this  
3 problem is. There are at least 24 deaths. I mean, if there  
4 was one death, that's all it takes. Why are we worried if  
5 it's an epidemic or a crisis? It is a serious problem if  
6 one person dies, and I think clearly more than that have  
7 died.

8 DR. ASKEW: Let's go back to our order now. Dr.  
9 Katz has been waiting patiently to comment over here.

10 DR. KATZ: Just a quick clarification. What is  
11 the major metabolite of ephedrine? Is it norephedrine?

12 DR. LOVE: Well, it's norephedrine, but it's  
13 commonly called phenylpropanolamine. And, actually, if you  
14 look at the scientific literature in the United States, the  
15 marketed product phenylpropanolamine is a racemic mixture.  
16 But worldwide that's not true, and they talk about D and L  
17 forms of PPA now. In the body, it's the natural form of  
18 norephedrine.

19 DR. KATZ: And the final question is, the table  
20 above that, when you had adrenergic activity of different  
21 agents, the last one, is that supposed to be norephedrine or  
22 is that norepinephrine?

23 DR. LOVE: That is comparing it with  
24 norepinephrine, which is your classical catecholamine.

1 DR. KATZ: Thank you.

2 DR. ASKEW: Mr. Guzewich?

3 MR. GUZEWICH: I discussed my problem I am going  
4 to raise here with Dr. Yetley, and I hope that she can help  
5 me on this one, at some point bail me out. I'm a food  
6 regulatory person, and I think about food safety issues, and  
7 I have been trying all day here to put this in a food  
8 context. This is a Food Advisory Committee to the Center  
9 for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, and I realize that  
10 because of its relationship as a drug why the panel is made  
11 up the way it is, and why the discussions have gone the way  
12 they are. But I'm still thinking about this product as a  
13 food not as a drug. And I come with baggage in that regard,  
14 just like people come with baggage on drugs, I guess.

15 In the context of food safety, I have to go for  
16 analogies like people go for analogies in drugs. My analogy  
17 is the GRAS list, which I know doesn't apply here under the  
18 law, exempts it from the GRAS list and so on. But I think  
19 about a substance that's going to be in food has to have a  
20 record of safety. And on the GRAS list, there's many  
21 compounds that were on the marketplace long before FDA had  
22 regulatory jurisdiction over such things, and those are  
23 allowed to be still in the food supply because many decades  
24 or centuries of experience with those products has shown

1 that they're safe, and so products can appear on this GRAS  
2 list and can be food ingredients.

3 I don't think this product would qualify as GRAS.  
4 I don't think this product could even come close to GRAS if  
5 it was being contemplated that way.

6 What I do know is that when consumers go into a  
7 store to purchase food, they know or they like to think that  
8 that's a safe product. They like to think that they can  
9 take that product at almost any quantity--I mean, we realize  
10 if we eat too much of some foods, we can get sick from them  
11 or we can gain weight or we can--whatever. But by and  
12 large, people think food is safe. They can go to the  
13 marketplace. They can select among the thousands of choices  
14 they can make, and they can consume that food at whatever  
15 rate they choose to consume that food, and it will be safe,  
16 and that's part of our free market economy.

17 Thinking of it as a food person and hearing all  
18 the comments that everybody made today about these adverse  
19 effects, I don't think this thing cut the bait when it comes  
20 to food.

21 DR. ASKEW: Okay. Dr. Ricaurte, you had a  
22 comment.

23 DR. RICAURTE: My question was already addressed.  
24 Thanks.

1 DR. ASKEW: Thank you. We'll go to Dr. Clydesdale  
2 next.

3 DR. CLYDESDALE: Thank you very much, Dr. Love. I  
4 just want to make sure I'm not misinterpreting it. The  
5 total ephedrine alkaloids in the various products, those  
6 products really do vary from 0 to 25. Do they? I mean some  
7 of the products.

8 DR. LOVE: Right. Well, actually, some of the  
9 levels are even higher than that if you look at the--there  
10 is considerable range in the pattern of individual alkaloids  
11 as well as the total ephedrine alkaloids. And as I  
12 indicated on the products where we had multiple samples from  
13 a single product from a single manufacturer, there could be  
14 considerable range, too, and that probably depends upon what  
15 their source of ephedrine alkaloids is, whether they've  
16 reformulated or other things that potentially interact.

17 DR. CLYDESDALE: I'm sure you wouldn't have the  
18 answer to this, but I guess I would just like to bring it  
19 out as a question because we are worried about safety. Is  
20 there any standard that the quality control of the industry  
21 aims at when they make these products? I mean, apparently  
22 it isn't ephedrine because that varies from 0 to 50 or  
23 whatever. Is there anything else that when they mix and  
24 match these products that the industry aims at when they do

1 an analysis to make sure that they're selling the consumer  
2 an equal product every time they sell it?

3 I'm sure you can't answer that, but I guess I just  
4 wanted to raise that because it seems to me--again, I'm from  
5 the food area, and if you say you're giving the consumer a  
6 product, it's supposed to be the same product every time, or  
7 close to it.

8 DR. LOVE: Again, I will defer that to the  
9 representatives from industry.

10 DR. ASKEW: We might be able to ask that question  
11 of one of our public hearing speakers. Keep that in mind,  
12 and if an appropriate one approaches the microphone, why,  
13 we'll collar them on that one.

14 We have Dr. Ziment, Dr. Wang, and then Dr. Bruner.  
15 Dr. Ziment?

16 DR. ZIMENT: I was just going to comment about the  
17 overall usage of these drugs, and I've got a report here of  
18 a "PrimeTime Live" television interview in which the CEO of  
19 the Los Angeles company that manufactures Herbal Ecstasy  
20 said that his firm alone sold 15 million units of this  
21 product. The amount sold in this country must be absolutely  
22 enormous. Is there any further details or extrapolation  
23 from this type of information to guess what the market is?

24 DR. LOVE: I and I think generally FDA do not have

1 this data and will have to defer to industry.

2 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Wang?

3 DR. WANG: Thank you, Dr. Love, for a very  
4 informative presentation. I have a couple points of  
5 clarification I'd like to ask you.

6 In your table where you have total ephedrine  
7 alkaloids in consumer products, are these products  
8 combination products, combination products with ingredients  
9 that may be stimulants?

10 DR. LOVE: The majority of products that we see,  
11 as Connie indicated in the market survey--and it's also true  
12 for what we see where there's adverse events--are multi-  
13 ingredient products and are not single-ingredient products.

14 DR. WANG: So they are all multi--

15 DR. LOVE: The majority, the overwhelming majority  
16 are multi-ingredient products.

17 DR. WANG: And these ingredients made in  
18 combination, they are cardiovascular stimulants and central  
19 nervous stimulants--

20 DR. LOVE: Some of them can be, such as the  
21 sources of caffeine. Some of them we probably don't know.

22 DR. WANG: Which you did not analyze, that the lab  
23 only analyzed total ephedrine alkaloid?

24 DR. LOVE: We were looking at ephedrine alkaloids,

1 and there were some that also looked at some of the caffeine  
2 levels.

3 DR. WANG: Thank you.

4 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Bruner?

5 DR. BRUNER: Thank you. This kind of segues into  
6 one of Dr. Clydesdale's points. You did mention, Dr. Love--  
7 and thank you again for a great presentation--that there is  
8 a considerable range in dosage of the ephedrine alkaloids.  
9 But in your report of adverse events, the preponderance was  
10 in weight loss and energy products, and I just wondered if  
11 any correlation was made between the dosage of the ephedrine  
12 alkaloids taken for, say, weight loss versus ergogenic or  
13 stimulation was done.

14 DR. LOVE: No, we didn't do that. But if you  
15 actually look at the types of ingredients that are in these  
16 products, except for the ergogenics that can have a lot of  
17 the amino acids and some of the protein powder type things,  
18 the types of ingredients are very similar. That was also  
19 pointed out in the market survey that Connie Hardy  
20 presented. So the numbers and types of ingredients are  
21 similar. What differs is kind of their claimed use, except  
22 where you see these protein powder type products in the  
23 ergogenic/body building products.

24 Now, there are also capsule/tablet products in the

1 ergogenic that would be more similar to the weight loss  
2 products.

3 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Potter?

4 DR. POTTER: Dr. Hsieh indicated that perhaps it's  
5 the dose that's the toxin rather than the product, and Dr.  
6 Woosley indicated that maybe there's a poorly predictable  
7 individual response that makes it very difficult to predict  
8 what dose might be toxic. And I wonder if in your magic  
9 text there there are some hits that would help us come to  
10 some sort of a general sense of where we might find a safe  
11 level for some consumers even if we can't find a safe level  
12 for all consumers.

13 DR. LOVE: Well, as I indicated, the median and  
14 the mean doses are quite low, both for total ephedrine  
15 alkaloids and for ephedrine itself. And if you look at  
16 specific cases where attribution is pretty clear, including  
17 some of the case examples I showed, those levels for  
18 ephedrine range in the 1 to 5 mg range for that individual  
19 on that product that they were consuming at the time they  
20 had their adverse event.

21 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Hsieh would like to respond to Dr.  
22 Potter's question.

23 DR. HSIEH: According to the Chinese traditional  
24 medicinal literature, ma huang is a potent, fast-acting

1 medicinal herb. And in the prescription, it is used very  
2 sparingly. Usually the dry product not to exceed 3 grams of  
3 dried ma huang herb per recipe. Usually it does not exceed  
4 that.

5 DR. ASKEW: Thank you. Dr. Fong?

6 DR. FONG: Yes, this is a follow-up of Dr. Wang's  
7 and Dr. Bruner's question. There are two questions--not  
8 questions but clarifications I would like you to answer if  
9 you can.

10 Number one, in regard to the fact that the adverse  
11 event you're seeing and the common thread being the  
12 ephedrine alkaloid, which I don't dispute, the question I  
13 have is: Is there any way one can tease out the adverse  
14 events associated with ephedrine alkaloids plus caffeine?  
15 When you combine those two, as I understand my little bit of  
16 pharmacology, you get a synergistic effect on the  
17 cardiovascular system, particularly for a person like me.  
18 That's number one.

19 Question number two really pertains to the  
20 clinical trial on obesity. You went to great length giving  
21 us the adverse events, but I have not seen any data to what  
22 those doses are to effectively reduce anybody's weight.

23 DR. LOVE: Actually, that information is covered  
24 in your briefing book under the safety evaluation that had

1 been provided to the committee last fall. You will find all  
2 the data in the references there.

3           The comment on the combination is the majority of  
4 these products appear to have a source of caffeine, and the  
5 other problem is caffeine is so pervasive in our environment  
6 from colas, coffee, and other food sources that that would  
7 be something very difficult to control, but we know from  
8 controlled clinical trials that it certainly can have  
9 interactive effects. It has been shown with caffeine and  
10 ephedrine and it's been shown with caffeine and  
11 phenylpropanolamine in controlled clinical trials that it  
12 can have interactive effects, sometimes synergistic effects.

13           To go back on the response to the dose-response, I  
14 would just like to make a comment that we have two different  
15 patterns of injuries that can occur, and it's probably more  
16 likely that you're going to be able to decide on a dose-  
17 response on those adverse events that appear to be more  
18 acute than those that are more chronic, such as the  
19 myopathies and cardiomyopathies, and maybe Dr. Woosley can  
20 comment on that. But those patterns are consistent with  
21 what we know on other amphetamines and cocaine, et cetera,  
22 and they can be at quite low levels of chronic use and  
23 appear to be the result not of an acute toxicity but changes  
24 in receptor sensitivity, the calcium channels, potassium

1 channels, et cetera.

2 DR. ASKEW: We have two people that want to  
3 comment, Dr. Dentali and Dr. Hui. But, Dr. Woosley, would  
4 you want to respond?

5 DR. WOOSLEY: Just to quickly say that I think  
6 you're probably right, although if you look at all the drugs  
7 that affect the sympathetic nervous system, there is a very  
8 poor dose-response relationship in a population, beta  
9 blockers, all the drugs that effect the autonomic nervous  
10 system, and it's because of the factors I mentioned earlier.  
11 But the predominant cause is the variability in our own  
12 endogenous physiology.

13 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Dentali?

14 DR. DENTALI: Just a follow-up to Dr. Fong's  
15 questions. I guess where I'm going is the subset of  
16 products that are herb, herb extracts, containing amounts of  
17 ephedrine alkaloids that would be in compliance with the  
18 October recommendations. I was really glad, Lori, to see  
19 the--I think you did mention that it was maybe only 40  
20 percent out of the adverse reactions that were ephedrine  
21 alone compared to ephedrine and caffeine combinations. I  
22 was wondering--

23 DR. LOVE: I didn't say that. The majority of the  
24 products appear to be combination products.

1 DR. DENTALI: Are combinations. It occurs to me  
2 that certainly simply not allowing combinations, although  
3 caffeine is prevalent, we don't have to allow it to be put  
4 into the same capsule or tablet. I'm wondering if the data  
5 has been looked at limited to combination--exclude the  
6 combinations, limit it to herb and herb extracts, limit the  
7 dose, limit the duration if we have any indication of what  
8 sort of safety problems we're facing there.

9 DR. LOVE: Those are comments that are before the  
10 committee. I remind you that 35 percent of the adverse  
11 events are on less than a week's use, and 14 percent are  
12 with the first use or first day of use.

13 DR. DENTALI: Those would also be with caffeine?

14 DR. LOVE: That's true, and it would need to be  
15 evaluated.

16 DR. DENTALI: Thank you.

17 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Hui?

18 DR. HUI: I just want to second Dr. Woosley's  
19 comment. I worked with beta receptors for about 8, 10  
20 years, working with beta receptors, tachyphylaxis, up and  
21 down regulation, and obviously there's a lot of variability  
22 in the response, and a lot of patients who cannot tolerate  
23 caffeine would probably have a lot of trouble tolerating  
24 ephedrine. And based on your discussion, it doesn't seem

1 like there's a safe dose. You are probably one of the few  
2 people who really have looked at this data. What do you  
3 think would be a safe dose?

4 DR. LOVE: That's for the committee to discuss.

5 [Laughter.]

6 DR. LOVE: That's why we have you here.

7 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Croom has his hand up first. Then  
8 we'll go to Dr. Jasinski, Mr. Ford.

9 DR. CROOM: Do you see anything--I'm trying to go  
10 through, and part of the reason we asked for uses, we can  
11 see we've got traditional Chinese use short term for colds  
12 and asthma, and, Dr. Love, what I'm wondering is: It  
13 appeared from when I looked through the individual cases and  
14 your bars, these do not appear associated with several  
15 adverse events. Is this right? When we look at the cases  
16 of when people are using things here and having adverse  
17 events with ma huang, is it a low incidence of adverse  
18 events, especially serious, where we're talking about death,  
19 myocardial stroke, hallucinations on the CNS, something like  
20 that?

21 I'm not seeing products show up that are being  
22 sold for cold, asthma, Chinese traditional medicines.

23 DR. LOVE: That's because 92 percent of the  
24 products are weight loss and energy. The other--

1 DR. CROOM: But are there serious adverse events--  
2 in looking through the cases given me, I did not see serious  
3 adverse events--I'm looking for risk factors, okay? I do  
4 not see that in these case reports. Something's different  
5 there.

6 DR. LOVE: There are very few reports that we've  
7 received of adverse events on products marketed for  
8 traditional use in traditional forms. Now, whether that's  
9 because we haven't received the reports or there's truly a  
10 low rate of reported adverse events, I can't say.

11 DR. ASKEW: We're going to go to Dr. Jasinski, Mr.  
12 Ford, and Dr. Inchiosa, and then we're going to have to move  
13 into the public comment section of our hearing. Dr.  
14 Jasinski?

15 DR. JASINSKI: I've given ephedrine to people when  
16 I was with the Federal Government. I have given both  
17 injectable and oral ephedrine, and there are systematic  
18 dose-response curves which are quite reproducible. I've  
19 also infused cocaine, and I have given subcutaneous cocaine,  
20 and you get nice dose-response curves. The difficulty is  
21 that what happens is you'll get cocaine users who will be  
22 using cocaine, and they show up in the emergency room with  
23 cocaine and with other stimulants, but predominantly now  
24 recently with cocaine. They'll look just like this.

1 They'll have an EKG that looks somewhat abnormal. Their  
2 enzymes will go up. They go up into the CCU overnight, and  
3 the next day they're fine and they're discharged, and people  
4 start complaining about them filling up the CCU and the  
5 house staff of university hospitals find them to be very  
6 uninteresting cases because the people want to split the  
7 next day. Then they'll go back to using cocaine, and they  
8 won't show this.

9           So this issue I think is very important. There  
10 are effects which are pharmacologically predictable in  
11 people, and there are effects which occur--some of those  
12 cardiovascular effects which occur at times and for reasons  
13 we don't know and which are not dose-related and may be due  
14 to--sometimes you see them with very low doses and may be  
15 due both to state and trade sort of issues.

16           DR. ASKEW: Mr. Ford?

17           MR. FORD: There were a couple of questions asked  
18 about industry practices and statistics that I can more or  
19 less answer. We don't track the sales of individual  
20 products as well as maybe we could, but as far as ephedra  
21 products bought from health food stores, the figure that we  
22 have used is about a million and a half doses per day, and  
23 that's just from the health food stores. Of course, the  
24 vast preponderance of the products that are involved in the

1 more serious injuries do come from non-health food store  
2 sources.

3           Secondly, the question was asked: What will we  
4 accept as a percentage of label claim of an ingredient? And  
5 in our true label program, which is a random testing and  
6 label registration program, we will accept from 90 to 110  
7 percent of label claim, which I believe is what the USP  
8 standard is. But that's what we use in our program when we  
9 do the random testing.

10           I just also wanted to add or raise a question.  
11 What started all of this was the adverse reaction reports.  
12 That's how we first started meeting with the FDA because  
13 they had concerns about the frequency with which these sorts  
14 of events were being reported. And we see here that the  
15 data from the controlled clinical trials, which is not these  
16 adverse events, indicate that a significant proportion of  
17 healthy individuals can experience adverse effects with the  
18 use of ephedrine. I'm certain that's quite true. But there  
19 must be a pattern with respect to dosage that does emerge,  
20 because listening to Dr. Davidson this morning from the  
21 Chicago Institute for Clinical Research, he indicated that a  
22 very, very small percentage of the injuries that are being  
23 reported occurred when the dosage was at approximately what  
24 the industry is calling for, the 15 per dosage and 60 a day.

1 I think he used a figure of over 90 percent of the injuries  
2 are with dosages above those levels. So there is some  
3 consistency that at least we see.

4 DR. LOVE: And may I ask how he determined that,  
5 how he determined what dosage levels were and what a low  
6 dose was? Because he did not state that this morning.

7 MR. FORD: He stated that in an interview--he  
8 reviewed the reports that were furnished to us.

9 DR. LOVE: And on what basis did he decide a low  
10 dose, and what was the low dose? Because I didn't hear it  
11 stated this morning.

12 MR. FORD: From the averages that he came up with  
13 from looking at the reports, Lori, 187 of the reports.

14 DR. LOVE: So you're going from what the label  
15 claims and not what an analyzed value is?

16 MR. FORD: No. I think that this exercise is to  
17 determine, if ephedra is going to remain on shelves in  
18 products in health food stores, what is an acceptable dosage  
19 for that ephedra? Or is it not acceptable at any rate? And  
20 I don't understand why there's not a pattern that emerges  
21 that the agency can talk about that speaks to a dosage level  
22 where the injuries drastically drop off.

23 DR. LOVE: We've told you where the injuries are  
24 today. From the information--

1 MR. FORD: There's no way to determine a safe  
2 level.

3 DR. ASKEW: Dr. Kessler would like to address that  
4 point?

5 DR. KESSLER: What I found interesting--and maybe  
6 Dr. Love can comment on it because she has helped teach me,  
7 teach all of us. When I first became aware of the Florida  
8 case, that was a high, relatively high dose of ephedrine, it  
9 was an acute event, like you, was saying, gee, that's a high  
10 dose of ephedrine. What surprised me a little was when I  
11 started looking into with Dr. Love the second case. You  
12 have many cases in your report, but the two that I focused  
13 on, the case of the 24-year-old Tufts student. That seemed  
14 to be at a much lower dose, and the kind of cardiac  
15 pathology, the myocardial necrosis, seemed to be evidence of  
16 chronic toxicity consistent with the sympathomimetic use.

17 I guess that, what I understood from the  
18 pathologists, was that both types of pictures are in the  
19 literature, both the acute event at the higher toxicity--and  
20 maybe that is a dose response, but even at the lower levels,  
21 the George Karisis(?) case, there was harm.

22 DR. LOVE: I think both can occur, and I think  
23 that you have to remember that it's well quoted in the  
24 scientific literature that there are no good correlations

1 between particular blood levels and particular effects,  
2 including adverse effects and in some cases, pharmacologic  
3 effects with particular doses of ephedrine.

4           When you get to a high enough dose, you're going  
5 to see a dose-response, and at a high enough level,  
6 everybody is going to develop toxicity. Where you have a  
7 problem is at the bottom end where all of these other  
8 factors influence what that level is going to be and how  
9 you're going to respond. And there are not good data on  
10 that.

11           DR. KESSLER: When you say not good data, what do  
12 you mean? Not complete data--

13           DR. LOVE: On how individual receptor density  
14 affects it, the gender responses, the effects of  
15 hyperdynamic states. The data from obesity is done in obese  
16 patients which are known to be less sensitive to  
17 sympathomimetic agents. So if they're developing a--

18           DR. KESSLER: But a lot of them have high blood  
19 pressure.

20           DR. LOVE: No, those were all excluded from that  
21 clinical trial. Those with risk factors or hypertension, et  
22 cetera, those confounders were excluded from that clinical  
23 trial. So that's not true, and that is what you're dealing  
24 with in the normal population.

1 DR. ASKEW: There has been very good discussion on  
2 Dr. Love's presentation, and we need to get to our public  
3 comment section. We have Dr. Inchiosa, Dr. Ziment, and Dr.  
4 Ricaurte that want to speak yet.

5 If your comment can be held until the discussion  
6 tomorrow, we'd like you to do that. If you really would  
7 like to bring it out at this point and make it quick, we'll  
8 do that. Either of you three want to comment at this point,  
9 or can you hold it for tomorrow?

10 DR. INCHIOSA: I would like to comment about the  
11 dose aspect.

12 DR. ASKEW: Please go ahead.

13 DR. INCHIOSA: I know there have been a number of  
14 comments made. Dr. Woosley described receptor differences,  
15 age differences, but even in just the small amount of data  
16 we have in front of us in terms of the pharmacokinetic data,  
17 it shows that--and I've seen a larger range than this, but  
18 this pharmacokinetic data shows a four-fold difference in  
19 half-life, half time of elimination. The data I know from  
20 another source is five-fold.

21 So, therefore, when you talk about a dose, an  
22 assay dose in a tablet of 15 mg, that's equivalent to a 75  
23 mg tablet in another individual in this normal range. So,  
24 therefore, one person taking a 15 mg tablet per day, or

1 whatever the dose would be per day, is going to have a  
2 certain blood level. Another human being in our normal  
3 distributed population will have five times that blood  
4 level, and that's one of those physiological differences  
5 that exist, but that does confound the issue.

6           And one other point I feel which I don't think was  
7 made, although Dr. Woosley alluded to interactions, but it  
8 impressed me that in many of these preparations they are  
9 taken in scoopfuls of large amounts of organic material  
10 which is going to compete with metabolism in the liver. And  
11 so I think that's going to change half-lives even more.

12           We've mentioned beta blockers or beta receptors.  
13 Beta blockers in the human population have a 20-fold  
14 difference in half time of elimination. So you give  
15 everyone the same dose of propranolol in this room and blood  
16 levels will vary by 20-fold. So that there's an enormous  
17 individual effect which will confound the ability to see in  
18 moderately small numbers a pure dose relationship.

19           DR. ASKEW: Thank you for those comments.

20           We're going to move now to the public hearing  
21 portion. This will be our last session for today, and Dr.  
22 Larsen will introduce our speakers.

23           DR. LARSEN: I want to emphasize that Dr. Love  
24 will be here tomorrow. You'll get another shot at her, I

1 guess, tomorrow.

2           The first public hearing speaker for this session--  
3 --if I've got my notes straight at this point, at any rate--  
4 is Ms. Mary Miller from the Alternatives to Violence Project  
5 in the Delaware prisons from Dover, Delaware. If you would  
6 repeat your name and affiliation to make sure it's on the  
7 record and that I've got it right, and anyone that may have  
8 supported you in coming here, and you have seven-and-a-half  
9 minutes.

10           MS. MILLER: Thank you. I won't take all that  
11 time.

12           My name is Mary Miller, and I am the coordinator  
13 of the Alternative to Violence Project in Delaware. We work  
14 in four Delaware prisons, and we're all volunteers, and we  
15 work with inmate trainers teaching inmates how to deal non-  
16 violently with the conflict in their lives. We probably all  
17 could learn how to do that ourselves.

18           I am reading a letter from one of the inmates who  
19 coordinates our project in a prison in Delaware. He is  
20 serving a six-year term. He's been in for about three-and-  
21 a-half years, and I don't normally get involved with cases  
22 of the inmates that we work with. We see hundreds and  
23 hundreds and hundreds a year. But when the ephedra warning  
24 came out in April from the FDA, he called me and he said,

1 "That's the stuff I was taking before I was arrested."

2           So this is his letter. He couldn't be here. He  
3 would have liked to have been.

4           [Laughter.]

5           MS. MILLER: So I'm bringing his regrets for not  
6 being here, and also his regrets about taking ephedrine.  
7 His name is John Larson.

8           Dear Committee Members: I would like to share  
9 with you the adverse effects that ephedrine has had on my  
10 physical well-being on my life.

11           I am 36-year-old male, who currently has served 41  
12 months on a six-year sentence.

13           On December 24, 1990, I was hit head-on by an  
14 uninsured driver. I was seriously injured and spent almost  
15 a week in the hospital as a result of these injuries. The  
16 following June I was involved in another serious accident.

17           I was under the rehabilitative supervision of a  
18 doctor, and I was having extreme difficulty with my  
19 rehabilitation.

20           At this time, I had been in recovery for 3 years  
21 from an addiction to methamphetamines that had lasted for 8  
22 years. I had a brief bout with the pain medication I was on  
23 as a result of the injuries I had sustained in the auto  
24 accidents. I voluntarily placed myself in a drug rehab

1 center where I successfully completed the program.

2           After my release from the drug rehab center, I  
3 tried to return to my line of work. My partner and I had a  
4 fairly successful kitchen and bath installation business.  
5 This type of work is extremely physical, and I was unable to  
6 keep up because I had lost a lot of weight and strength due  
7 to my injuries and the bout with the pain medication.

8           I went to several health food stores where I  
9 explained that I was a recovering addict and did not want to  
10 compromise my recovery and that I was easily fatigued, weak,  
11 and was having a lot of trouble keeping up at work. All of  
12 the people I talked to suggested that I take ephedrine in  
13 different forms. I did this. At first my energy level  
14 rose, and I was able to keep up at work. However, it did  
15 not take long before I was unable to control my intake of  
16 ephedrine. I was soon ingesting 1800 milligrams of  
17 ephedrine HCL per day, along with many other natural forms  
18 of ephedrine. I began to have hallucinations, paranoia,  
19 violent outbursts. I was unable to differentiate right from  
20 wrong. I did not make the connection that the ephedrine was  
21 causing these problems until I was incarcerated and it got  
22 out of my system. I honestly thought I had lost my mind.

23           I was subsequently arrested and convicted for my  
24 bizarre and violent behavior even though I have no prior

1 history of this behavior. Nor have I shown any signs of  
2 this behavior during my past 41 months since I have been  
3 incarcerated. I have lost my home, my business, my freedom,  
4 my children, my life as I knew it.

5           As a recovering person, I value and need to be  
6 accountable for my recovery. However, in doing some  
7 research on ephedrine, I have found out that it is  
8 chemically similar to methamphetamine and therefore could  
9 have caused a relapse response in me. It seems to me to be  
10 cruel beyond words to give a person in recovery something  
11 chemically similar (ephedrine) to the drug he is in recovery  
12 from with no warning as to the possible adverse effects it  
13 may have on him; something for which there may have been  
14 many documented cases, including psychosis, and then hold  
15 him responsible for the adverse outcome, incarcerate him for  
16 trying to improve on poor health and following the advice of  
17 natural health professionals.

18           I now suffer from almost constant headaches,  
19 blurred vision, high blood pressure, difficulty  
20 concentrating, bouts with severe fatigue and irritability,  
21 and a number of other problems which I did not have prior to  
22 ingesting large amounts of ephedrine.

23           I'm sure it would be easy for you to dismiss this  
24 as a ploy by another convict. However, I am almost finished

1 my sentence so that is not a factor. This is all documented  
2 in the record of my case, including statements made by the  
3 victim which clearly state that my behavior became bizarre  
4 and violent as a direct result of ingesting ephedrine.

5 How do I begin to rebuild a life which has been  
6 destroyed as a result of this product? How do I replace the  
7 years which I lost for my children who were 4 and 5 were  
8 incarcerated and who are now 8 and 9? How do I make up for  
9 something I had no control over?

10 I implore you to do something about this product  
11 before more lives are shattered. This product is certain to  
12 destroy the lives of many recovering methamphetamine or  
13 amphetamine addicts and the lives of those who are  
14 predisposed to this addiction who are unaware of the dangers  
15 this product poses to them.

16 Thank you for your time. Sincerely, John Larson.

17 That's it.

18 DR. LARSEN: Thank you.

19 We have time for one question from the committee.  
20 Dr. Dentali, did you have a question?

21 DR. DENTALI: I just want to point out that it  
22 appears we're dealing again with ephedrine HCl and not an  
23 herb or an herb extract. You know, I guess time and time  
24 again I bring that up only because I'm concerned with the

1 subset of products we have here that may be cruder or crude,  
2 simple compounds, crude extracts, or extracts that would  
3 comply with the October recommendations.

4 Thank you.

5 DR. LARSEN: Thank you.

6 The next speaker is Mr. Anthony Young, general  
7 counsel for the National Nutritional Foods Association,  
8 Washington, D.C. If you can repeat your name and  
9 affiliation so it's clear for the record.

10 MR. YOUNG: Thank you. I'm Tony Young, and I'm  
11 appearing here as general counsel to the National  
12 Nutritional Foods Association. NNFA is the trade  
13 association of manufacturers and retailers of dietary  
14 supplements. Many of our manufacturers distribute  
15 legitimate dietary supplements containing herbal ephedra or  
16 its extract, not the chemical salts of ephedra. These  
17 dietary supplements are sold by thousands of natural food  
18 product retailers nationwide, many of them NNFA members.

19 The products our industry sells are dietary  
20 supplements, which a federal law defines as a specific  
21 subset of food. When I said that to the Ohio Board of  
22 Pharmacy two years ago, just before that law was to be  
23 passed--actually, I think it was between passage and signing  
24 by the President, they said no, ephedrine is a drug whether

1 it is herbal or it is a chemical salt, and they determined  
2 to regulate it that way.

3 This committee seemed to be struggling this  
4 morning with the same issue. Herbal ephedra is a  
5 pharmacologically active compound, and how it can be labeled  
6 and used in dietary supplements is what we ask you to  
7 address.

8 NNFA is co-author of and endorses the position  
9 statement provided to you this morning by American Herbal  
10 Products Association President Michael McGuffin. We  
11 retained Dr. Michael Davidson to review the adverse event  
12 reports, and you have his opinion on that subject. With  
13 respect to his low-dose conclusion, he went through the  
14 dosage amount, the per serving amount information provided  
15 to the committee last year, and determined which products  
16 contained 15 mg or less per serving ephedra alkaloids. He  
17 then went back and looked at the adverse reaction reports in  
18 the materials you have to determine how many had been  
19 associated with those products.

20 He excluded one product--Nature's Nutrition  
21 Formula One, which FDA evaluated to have a very low amount  
22 per serving, which we understand is just contradicted by the  
23 label for that product and what has generally been known  
24 about the amount of ephedra that was contained in that

1 product. We think the analysis was an anomaly.

2           The Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act of  
3 1994 recognizes warnings on labels and labeling.  
4 Communicating to consumers about the use and hazards  
5 associated with these products should be priority number one  
6 in any recommendation on ephedra that evolves from this  
7 Advisory Committee. Connie Hardy's presentation provides  
8 convincing evidence of the need for clear label  
9 recommendations. For example, the need for consistent  
10 expression of ephedra content is obvious and has been urged  
11 by FDA to us and by us to our--and the other associations to  
12 our members for some time. You can require it by  
13 determining that it is simply not safe to market ephedra  
14 products without disclosing the amount of ephedrine  
15 equivalence, expressed as a ephedrine equivalence, per  
16 serving. It's not safe because consumers and health  
17 professionals need this information to safely use the  
18 product and to respond to adverse reactions.

19           The majority of our industry will respond promptly  
20 to changed labels and to lower doses in response to  
21 recommendations from this committee. Major retailers will  
22 persuade their suppliers to promptly comply. Major multi-  
23 level companies have told us that they will also comply.

24           Finally, the major trade associations are prepared

1 to move promptly to prepare an ephedra information brochure  
2 to be made available to consumers. Such a brochure could  
3 cut through the labels, the labeling, and the sales talk  
4 that may accompany these products. We would be pleased to  
5 work with a subcommittee of the Special Working Group on  
6 this and to put a tight timetable on drafting and then  
7 circulating and making available that kind of information to  
8 consumers.

9 We would hope that addresses the kind of issue  
10 that Mr. Guzewich raised earlier, that consumers may believe  
11 these products are simply good. We want to get full and  
12 complete information to consumers.

13 In summary, we endorse and we look for responsible  
14 labeling and formulation of dietary supplement products  
15 containing ephedra. We agree that full information should  
16 be made available to consumers.

17 Thank you for your consideration of these  
18 comments.

19 DR. LARSEN: Thank you. I believe it was your  
20 letter that I was informed I overlooked another speaker.  
21 Were you able to get hold of Dr. Graham Patrick or not?

22 MR. JONES: No, I'm not associated with Dr.  
23 Patrick.

24 DR. LARSEN: Okay, I'm sorry. It wasn't your

1 letter then.

2 Does anybody on the panel have a question for Mr.  
3 Young? Dr. Ricaurte?

4 DR. RICAURTE: Just a quick question. I guess my  
5 concern would be that as you make information available to  
6 consumers that this is a compound that can produce CNS  
7 stimulation, that can reduce appetite, many consumers are  
8 going to view those bits of information as positive  
9 features, and indeed may tend to use more of the product  
10 than recommended on the label. My question is: How would  
11 industry regulate misuse of the compounds?

12 MR. YOUNG: I think that goes to something, I  
13 think, that Connie Hardy described as "stop here" labeling,  
14 "Do not take more than..." and I think we need responsibly  
15 to deliver that message more firmly and describe the kinds  
16 of effects that might be associated if the consumer goes  
17 beyond.

18 I think all we can do is provide as much  
19 information as possible.

20 DR. LARSEN: We have two more questions. I guess  
21 we've got a couple minutes. Dr. Hui and--who was the other  
22 one?

23 DR. HUI: Is there anything similar in the food or  
24 dietary supplement products anywhere close to what we are

1 dealing with with ephedra-containing dietary supplements  
2 that the industry has to circulate a brochure?

3 MR. YOUNG: No. I think this would be the first  
4 start. Our association has circulated information on other  
5 materials from time to time, but this would be something  
6 that we would reach beyond our trade association and try to  
7 get everyone to make it available. It would be kind of a  
8 product information type brochure.

9 DR. HUI: Aren't we talking about really a fine  
10 line between what is food, dietary supplement, and drug?

11 MR. YOUNG: Well, I think--you mean are there  
12 other ingredients that are like ephedra? Niacin. Niacin is  
13 a dietary supplement, and it is also a drug.

14 There certainly are other materials that are  
15 regulated as dietary supplements in one context and as drugs  
16 in another context.

17 DR. LARSEN: Dr. Applebaum?

18 DR. APPLEBAUM: Thank you.

19 Mr. Young, I hope I don't use the wrong  
20 terminology, but in regard to Dr. Davidson's presentation,  
21 am I correct in saying that he identified a safe dose at 15  
22 mg?

23 MR. YOUNG: His statement, I believe, states that  
24 he found that there were lower effects--that the effects

1 were not as frequent, and I think he said he only found one  
2 serious after doses of 15 and below.

3 DR. APPLEBAUM: Okay. I think he said two  
4 serious, but we won't--

5 MR. YOUNG: Okay. You have it. I do not have it  
6 in front of me.

7 DR. APPLEBAUM: But his assessment is based on a  
8 review of the reports; correct?

9 MR. YOUNG: The 618, yes.

10 DR. APPLEBAUM: My question then is: Does the  
11 association or any of its members have any safety data  
12 themselves that could be included in this discussion that we  
13 as members of the Food Advisory Committee could use to come  
14 to some type of conclusion?

15 MR. YOUNG: No, I think the association has--first  
16 of all, Dr. Davidson talked about doing a dosage study and  
17 doing a follow-up on it or the following of a thousand  
18 patients. I think the industry in general has relied upon  
19 the use of ephedra generally and safety studies or other  
20 studies that have been performed on ephedrine hydrochloride.

21 DR. LARSEN: Thank you. We're going to want to  
22 move on, but Dr. Clydesdale did have one question. After  
23 him, we'll move on to the next speaker.

24 DR. CLYDESDALE: This is just a follow-up. Was

1 that value that Dr. Davidson came up with of 15 mg, was that  
2 a label value or an analytical value?

3 DR. LOVE: Can I clarify? I think that that's  
4 based on the market survey, and it's not the analytical  
5 values of the consumer samples themselves.

6 DR. CLYDESDALE: Okay. So that value could have  
7 the variance that was shown in the samples that you had?

8 DR. LOVE: The data that I gave were on the actual  
9 consumer samples. The data that he is quoting is from the  
10 market survey, which was meant to be a capsule in time, one  
11 product, one time.

12 DR. CLYDESDALE: So it was not an analytical  
13 value.

14 MR. YOUNG: We used Tab C--

15 DR. LOVE: Analytical value but it's not what the  
16 consumer used.

17 MR. YOUNG: Right. We used Tab C from last year's  
18 material to determine that information.

19 DR. LARSEN: Thank you, Mr. Young. And I might  
20 remind you we do have our two industry liaisons at the  
21 table. So any of those questions can still come out  
22 tomorrow during your committee discussion, and certainly if  
23 they don't have the answer, they have access to their  
24 colleagues to get the answers.

1 DR. CROOM: Lynn, let's add that Tab C did have  
2 analytical data if that's what they used, so I think we  
3 should find out--

4 DR. LOVE: But that is the market survey, which  
5 was randomly collected samples to show what was on the  
6 marketplace. Those were not the consumer-related samples.

7 DR. CROOM: And does anybody have that consumer-  
8 related sample to guide on this dosage?

9 DR. LOVE: I was pointing out the data that I was  
10 giving you was consumer-related samples.

11 DR. CROOM: But not to serious adverse events--

12 DR. LOVE: Yes, there are serious adverse--

13 DR. CROOM: No, I mean related by dose. Related  
14 by dose. Just to give a parallel for this argument--

15 DR. YETLEY: The plot that Lori gave, which I  
16 think is creating the confusion, was a plot in which we had  
17 access to the sample that the consumer was taking at the  
18 time they reported an adverse event or injury, and we  
19 analyzed that sample.

20 What was in the market survey was we went out to  
21 the marketplace and bought a sample of a product, which in  
22 some cases may have been the same product that the consumer  
23 reported taking. But I think Fergy's point is right. We  
24 don't--the market basket sample and the consumer sample may

1 have varied, given the variability we have seen in some of  
2 these products. We had multiple data points.

3 DR. LARSEN: We're in the middle of the open  
4 public hearing. I know Dr. Kessler wants to make a comment.  
5 Let me ask a question of Mr. Prochnow, Dr. Dickinson, and  
6 Dr. Jones. Will the three of you be here tomorrow if we--I  
7 mean, I'm going to let this run and try to get you in today,  
8 but if we have to shorten it, you would be here? Okay. At  
9 least Dr. Dickinson says yes. Dr. Jones we will have to get  
10 in.

11 Go ahead, Dr. Kessler.

12 DR. KESSLER: Just on that last point, Mr. Young,  
13 we appreciate very much your statement and the willingness  
14 to work with us in trying to come up with the right answer,  
15 and I think everything you said makes a lot of sense. I  
16 just have one question, and that's the level that you talked  
17 about. If you look at Dr. Love's data--

18 DR. LARSEN: Can you get closer to the microphone,  
19 Dr. Kessler, please?

20 DR. KESSLER: If you look at Dr. Love's data, I  
21 guess what the median 50 percent of adverse reactions based  
22 on the label--

23 DR. LOVE: The median is going to be right through  
24 this level as the consumer used it. So 50 percent are going

1 to be less than that, 50 percent are going to be higher.

2 DR. LARSEN: Lori, Dr. Love, I think there is a  
3 mike right next to the overhead projector there, one of the  
4 lapel mikes. See if that will work so we can hear you on  
5 the system. You may have to turn the switch on on the box.

6 DR. LOVE: Is it on now? Okay.

7 We calculated the data two ways. We looked at  
8 data and looked at samples where we had information on how  
9 the consumer used the sample, which may have been different  
10 than the label instructions and was different in some cases.

11 The median, as the consumer used it, is right at  
12 this 25 mg ratio, meaning that 50 percent of the adverse  
13 events--and there are very serious adverse events in that--  
14 are less than that level and 50 percent are higher.

15 If you look at how it was on a milligram per  
16 serving basis, it's right up at the 20 mg level. Now, if  
17 you look at all of our samples, and we had about 60  
18 consumer-related samples that were either the one that the  
19 consumer took or another one selected from another lot, same  
20 lot, post lot, at a similar time that the consumer used it,  
21 we had 60 samples, and, again, the median is about 20, for  
22 total ephedrine alkaloids. I didn't put the second slide  
23 in, but when you look at ephedrine in that, it puts it down  
24 in the 6 to 7 mg ratio for the median, quite low levels.

1 These are on consumer-related samples, and then the other  
2 slides I showed you, there was considerable product  
3 variability even within an individual product. We had  
4 multiple samples on about five or six different products for  
5 the different manufacturers, and they all show the same  
6 pattern of variability.

7 I think that is the point Dr. Kessler wanted to  
8 make.

9 DR. KESSLER: Just a question for Mr. Young, if  
10 you're willing. You had mentioned the 15 number, but I  
11 guess the question is: As this committee does its work and  
12 as the agency does its review of all the information, are  
13 you hard and fast on the 15? Or would you be supportive of  
14 working with the agency when you look at all this data and  
15 the way Dr. Love does it of trying to come up, if there is a  
16 safe level, with the agency and with the committee?

17 MR. YOUNG: I think we would work with the agency.  
18 Dr. Love's data, these are 36 cases that were analyzed as  
19 consumer samples, and I think we've heard about confounding  
20 problems in the analytical. We tried to rely on a different  
21 set of data. It is truly a different analysis of the  
22 information, but we would certainly be willing to work with  
23 the agency and to make Dr. Davidson available to work with  
24 the agency to try to develop that number.

1 DR. LARSEN: Dr. Dentali, is your question  
2 directed to Mr. Young? Okay.

3 DR. DENTALI: Well, it's regarding this graph  
4 here. The assumption is, again, that we're dealing with  
5 ephedrine and caffeine alkaloids. Is that correct? I mean,  
6 it's two groups. If we're going to look at setting numbers,  
7 we're looking at ephedrine alkaloids and ephedrine alkaloids  
8 with caffeine. I think there may be different levels of  
9 ephedrine alkaloids under those conditions that we might  
10 want to be looking at.

11 DR. LOVE: That could be true, but, again, you're  
12 going to have to control dietary and other sources of  
13 caffeine, too, as a risk factor.

14 DR. LARSEN: Thank you. I want to move along.  
15 Like I say, you'll have plenty of time for discussion  
16 tomorrow around the table. Dr. Love will be here. Some of  
17 the other folks will be here.

18 I want to put Dr. Dennis Jones on next to make  
19 sure that he gets his say in before he has to leave. Dr.  
20 Jones is the president of Fytoresarch, Incorporated, in  
21 Quebec, Canada. If you can repeat so we have your exact  
22 name, title, and so on, accurate for the record, please.

23 DR. JONES: This is indeed Dennis Jones, and I am  
24 president of Fytoresarch, which is a Canadian company that

1 researches, develops, and manufactures products containing  
2 ephedra herb. Currently that company and another associated  
3 company have 17 approved products in Canada. I am also  
4 associated with U.S. companies that sell these similar  
5 products as dietary supplements in the United States, and we  
6 do have offshore approvals, including offshore approvals for  
7 the indications of weight loss in several countries outside  
8 North America.

9 I assume everybody has got a copy of this, and,  
10 therefore, if they can't understand my accent, they'll be  
11 able to read what I was going to say anyway. My other  
12 affiliations and background are given on pages 6 or 7 of  
13 this document.

14 I had intended to touch on the inconsistencies  
15 between the FDA list of adverse events and other information  
16 that has become available in some detail. But I think that  
17 the FDA list of reported adverse events has been subject to  
18 a lot of criticism already today. Suffice it to say that I  
19 have some difficulty in associating a death with a product  
20 containing ephedra herb or ma huang when a toxicologist  
21 can't find any ephedrine or related alkaloids in the blood.

22 I also had accepted the regrettable case of Peter  
23 Schlendorf as being a legitimate case. It may still prove  
24 to be a legitimate case, but I gather that the autopsy

1 showed that there were pretty high levels of  
2 phenylpropanolamine which could not be explained by the  
3 compound he had taken. And there's also very little  
4 caffeine. There are a number of explanations for this,  
5 which I think the coroner and the toxicologist should be  
6 discussing.

7           There has been very little concern expressed about  
8 ephedrine or ephedra herb offshore. You already heard this  
9 morning from Dr. Ho there have only been two adverse events  
10 reported in Canada. I have been in contact with various  
11 offshore agencies. The Committee on Safety of Medicine, for  
12 example, told me in a letter, which is appended to this  
13 report, there have only been 22 reported adverse effects  
14 with the Do-Do tablet, which is an ephedrine/caffeine  
15 combination, in many years in the United Kingdom. They  
16 advise also that the inclusion of a particular suspected  
17 reaction does not necessarily mean it is being caused by the  
18 drug. They have no concern, according to a telephone  
19 conversation I had with them, about ephedra herb.

20           I should also add that a fixed ephedrine/caffeine  
21 combination based mainly on the work by Astrup and his  
22 colleagues has been approved for weight loss indications in  
23 Europe and is being touted by many as the safest and most  
24 effective treatment available. Danish data indicated only

1 86 reportable adverse reactions, which were defined as  
2 reactions which necessitate stopping the therapy, out of 9.6  
3 million daily doses during a two-year period, despite  
4 relatively high dosage level, and particularly high dosage  
5 levels of caffeine.

6           In the United States, our market surveillance  
7 covers over 300,000 users of ephedra herb with a particular  
8 range of products and has failed to reveal any serious  
9 adverse effects. We have had occasional minor complaints,  
10 but these were generally associated with failure to follow  
11 label instructions--in other words, failing to start with a  
12 low intake and building up to a comfortable level--taking  
13 product at the wrong time, in other words, taking it too  
14 late and being kept awake at night--and these complaints did  
15 not occur in those who followed label instructions.

16           I must add that the products concerned are  
17 manufactured under GMP conditions to a strict specification,  
18 and we analyzed both incoming raw materials and the finished  
19 product for ephedrine alkaloids and alkaloid pattern. And  
20 it has to meet the specification. Also, those who sell this  
21 product have a larger information sheet and are provided for  
22 their own use with a 140-page monograph, which basically  
23 gives them all the information they need. It's a question  
24 of education.

1           Finally, neither the historical literature nor the  
2 more recent scientific literature contains reports of  
3 adverse effects, and this herb has been used worldwide for  
4 at least 5,000 years, in many cases in multiples of the  
5 dosage which are now normal in North America. Chinese  
6 reference works give an intake level which is sometimes six  
7 times the level that was recommended last year by the  
8 Special Working Group. It is also relevant in this context  
9 to mention that the Department of Health and Human Services  
10 did a two-year carcinogenicity study which came out  
11 absolutely clean. The only surprising result that came out  
12 was that high levels of ephedrine hydrochloride intake  
13 caused female rats to live longer.

14           The available data indicates that though ephedra  
15 herb shares some of the properties of ephedrine itself, it  
16 also possesses beneficial properties in its own right and is  
17 furthermore much better tolerated on an alkaloid equivalency  
18 basis. Some, but not all, clinical studies of ephedrine,  
19 mostly with caffeine in weight loss, have shown some minor  
20 side effects classified as clinically insignificant and  
21 transient, usually ceasing early during treatment. The few  
22 studies of ephedra herb in comparable dosage--and these are  
23 published studies--have failed to show any side effects  
24 whatsoever.

1           Now, why do we have this inconsistency? I believe  
2 that the FDA list has been compromised by the placebo  
3 effect. In the 1970s, I was with Organon, a pharmaceutical  
4 company in Holland, and we checked this out. We found if we  
5 gave patients placebo, told them to expect side effects,  
6 they did--a 35 percent quotient of side effects. And  
7 sometimes we got higher incidence of side effects with  
8 placebo than with the active.

9           The publicity surrounding the concerns about  
10 ephedra herb amounts to advertising for side effects, and it  
11 is not surprising that many are reported. However, leaving  
12 that question of validity aside, the numbers pale into  
13 insignificance against the enormous number of users of this  
14 herb. My estimate is 5 to 8 million Americans each year for  
15 10 to 12 weeks, but other people have four times that  
16 estimate. So if we're talking over the last three years,  
17 900 or 1,000 adverse effects, and during that time 24 or  
18 maybe 48 million Americans have used the herb for  
19 significant periods of time, I don't consider it as a very  
20 big problem, particularly if there is some concern about  
21 validity of the side effect list.

22           There is also the question of benefit. Though no  
23 claims may be made for dietary supplements, the fact that  
24 many Americans use ephedra herb for weight loss, often

1 successfully and sometimes when all else has failed, relates  
2 to a massive savings in health care costs and major health  
3 benefits for the users.

4           To view this in the real world, about 2,000 people  
5 die each year from eating chicken that has not been cooked  
6 properly. At least 30,000 people a year are admitted to  
7 emergency rooms with Tylenol or acetaminophen poisoning.  
8 About 300 of these die and many of the survivors have  
9 permanent liver damage.

10           Nutmeg, on a weight-for-weight basis, is far more  
11 dangerous than ephedra herb, and I have Jim Jukes(?) to  
12 thank for that one.

13           Moving on to the combination with caffeine,  
14 evidence indicates that the combination of ephedrine with  
15 caffeine may actually reduce some or all of the unwanted  
16 ephedrine-type effects, in particular those resulting from  
17 alpha receptor activation. Standard reference works of  
18 pharmacology teach that the beta adrenergic actions of  
19 ephedrine include dilation of the coronary arteries as well  
20 as some inotropic effect, but that the mild blood pressure  
21 elevating effect is due to the alpha adrenergic action. In  
22 fact, the results obtained by Astrup with an  
23 ephedrine/caffeine combination confirm this fact on re-  
24 evaluation, and there's also a letter appended to this

1 document from Astrup confirming that.

2 DR. LARSEN: Can you come to a conclusion in the  
3 next minute?

4 DR. JONES: Well, a lot of the things about  
5 caffeine are in here. Basically, there is one point that I  
6 think the committee should be aware of, and that is the  
7 interaction effect. On all our labels, we specify that  
8 people should not take cough or cold remedies or products  
9 containing appetite suppressants.

10 I believe this is a very wise precaution because  
11 the public is not informed. They need to be informed that  
12 ephedra herb does contain ephedrine and should not be  
13 combined with other products that contain ephedrine,  
14 phenylpropanolamine, fentamine, or any of the rest.

15 There have been some reports in the literature--  
16 and, in fact, Jukes' book on botanical medicine also  
17 mentions this--that yohimbine, which is present in yohimbe,  
18 may be a mild monoamine oxidase inhibitor, and therefore it  
19 would be wise if this was not combined with ma huang or  
20 ephedra herb in the same product.

21 We believe that all the perceived concerns can be  
22 fully alleviated by labeling, compositional restrictions,  
23 adherence to good manufacturing practice by manufacturers,  
24 and elimination of some marketing approaches. And we

1 believe that the FDA should be empowered to enforce anything  
2 which results in this action.

3           Finally, if the above is not sufficient, one extra  
4 line on the label will certainly kill the legal herbal  
5 street drug look-alike market: Warning--exceeding the  
6 maximum permitted intake may result in temporary impotence.

7           [Laughter.]

8           DR. JONES: Those who understand the roles of the  
9 catecholamines in mammalian physiology will appreciate the  
10 scientific rationale for this cautionary statement.

11           Thank you.

12           DR. LARSEN: Thank you. We have time for one  
13 question, if you have it, from the committee.

14           [No response.]

15           DR. LARSEN: Thank you, Dr. Jones.

16           Is Mr. Prochnow still in the room?

17           VOICE: No. He left.

18           DR. LARSEN: We'll put him on in the morning.

19           Dr. Dickinson, if you're still here, we'll let you  
20 go ahead at this point in time. Dr. Dickinson is Director  
21 of Scientific and Regulatory Affairs, Council for  
22 Responsible Nutrition here in Washington, D.C. While she's  
23 coming to the microphone, just before we started this open  
24 public hearing session, you were given a copy of the two

1 letters that I received from Mr. Gonzalez, Mr. Valori, and  
2 Mr. Nanney. I am told that Wendy Como is not going to be  
3 coming. I don't know at this point whether we will be  
4 getting a fax letter from her. And you do have in your  
5 packets a letter from Gail Harris, Director of the Texas  
6 Medical Association. In that letter, she indicates the  
7 resolutions from the Texas Medical Association which  
8 delineate facts they considered in their findings of its  
9 medical panel regarding products containing ephedrine  
10 alkaloids. Their conclusion, in essence, is that the  
11 product should only be available by prescription and under  
12 the supervision of a duly licensed physician. So that takes  
13 care of the letters that we've received so far.

14 Dr. Dickinson?

15 DR. DICKINSON: Thank you very much. I am Annette  
16 Dickinson. I'm Director of Scientific and Regulatory  
17 Affairs for the Council for Responsible Nutrition, which is  
18 a trade association of nutritional supplement manufacturers.

19 CRN joined with three other associations in  
20 supporting the joint position statement which was read to  
21 you this morning by Michael McGuffin of the American Herbal  
22 Products Association. We are looking to this committee and  
23 to FDA for guidance as to how to best deal with this issue  
24 that is before you today.

1 I have just three brief points that I would like  
2 to make in addition to the points made in our joint position  
3 statement.

4 The National Nutritional Foods Association brought  
5 to you this morning a medical witness, Dr. Michael Davidson,  
6 whom we all supported and whose testimony we have found very  
7 useful. We asked a medical expert to review the cases that  
8 are on the public record, because FDA had repeatedly said to  
9 us that we needed a better understanding of what those cases  
10 were.

11 Our intent in having him analyze those cases was--  
12 and I think he accomplished this--gaining a better  
13 understanding of the cases and trying to tease apart some of  
14 the differences between possible association with ephedra-  
15 containing products and those cases where there was more  
16 clearly a potentially causal relationship.

17 I bring up his statement only in order to make a  
18 quite different point. In the discussion that went on  
19 earlier this afternoon, there was reference to a couple of  
20 other statements that are currently being circulated and  
21 that will be presented at tomorrow's session from other  
22 industry associations or other companies, which in my  
23 opinion seem to be attempting to minimize or trivialize the  
24 reports that have been received here. I want to make it

1 clear on behalf of CRN, and I believe on behalf of these  
2 other associations that we have worked with, that we do not  
3 share in that intent and that, in fact, we deplore any  
4 effort to minimize the importance of these reports. We are  
5 taking them very seriously, and we are prepared to work with  
6 you in a serious manner to resolve them.

7           A second issue that I would like to address that  
8 was not addressed in our position paper has to do with good  
9 manufacturing practices. Dietary supplements are currently  
10 regulated under food good manufacturing practices. The  
11 Dietary Supplement Health and Education Act specifically  
12 authorizes FDA to adopt unique GMPs applicable to dietary  
13 supplements.

14           Soon after passage of the act, FDA officials  
15 contacted CRN and other industry organizations and asked for  
16 our help in developing appropriate GMPs for these products.  
17 I'm pleased to say that CRN, through its industry working  
18 group on quality standards, worked throughout 1995 and also  
19 the other associations were involved with us actively on  
20 this effort. And in November of 1995, we did submit to FDA  
21 a draft GMP document.

22           We have recently been notified by FDA that they  
23 consider that document to be very substantial and very  
24 helpful and definitely in the right direction and that FDA

1 intends to publish that document as an advance notice of  
2 public rulemaking for public comment. We're very pleased  
3 with this step forward and are anxious to see publication  
4 and eventually finalization of that document.

5           Thirdly, throughout this two or more years that we  
6 have been trying to deal with this ephedra issue, I think it  
7 has become increasingly clear both to the industry and to  
8 FDA that there are some real problems in the adverse  
9 reaction reporting system as we currently have to deal with  
10 it. Industry needs more information, needs to be able to  
11 come forward with more information on the denominators, as  
12 has been mentioned by several speakers here today. We need  
13 to be able to provide more conclusive information on the  
14 product content when cases are reported. FDA itself needs  
15 to be able to obtain quicker information about adverse  
16 reports that come to its field offices, and it needs to be  
17 able to more quickly notify the industry of those reports so  
18 that the industry can more promptly be involved in trying to  
19 resolve them so that we never again have a situation where  
20 we're faced, after the fact, with such a large number of  
21 adverse reactions.

22           Thank you very much.

23           DR. LARSEN: Thank you, Dr. Dickinson.

24           We have time for one question.

1 [No response.]

2 DR. LARSEN: No questions. Thank you.

3 One quick announcement. I realize that at some  
4 point during the afternoon we did not recognize the  
5 gentleman at the end of the table who is now conversing with  
6 Dr. Yetley. He is probably going to be embarrassed, but at  
7 any rate, Mr. Bill Schultz, Deputy Commissioner for Policy,  
8 is the person who was mysteriously missed when we did the  
9 introductions.

10 At this time, except for Mr. Prochnow who has  
11 agreed to go tomorrow morning, and the other folks who have  
12 asked to go tomorrow morning and those I have assigned  
13 tomorrow morning, this concludes this afternoon's scheduled  
14 open public hearing. I'll give one quick opportunity for  
15 anybody from the floor, if there are one or two people from  
16 the floor, I'll give you an opportunity at this time to make  
17 a brief statement to the committee.

18 I think it has been a long day and everybody's  
19 tired. I'm going to turn it back over to the Chairman to  
20 close the meeting down.

21 DR. ASKEW: I'd like to ask the committee members  
22 tonight, before tomorrow, to just kind of review the charge  
23 that's been given to us, the Food Advisory Committee, and  
24 kind of consider how you might individually answer these

1 questions that are presented to us. And this may form the  
2 basis of our discussion later on tomorrow afternoon.

3 We'll reconvene at 8:15 tomorrow morning. Thank  
4 you. It's been a long day. Thank you for your  
5 participation.

6 [Whereupon, at 5:17 p.m., the meeting was  
7 adjourned, to reconvene at 8:15 a.m., August 28, 1996.]